## SIEMENS

List of corrections, 10-06-2022

SIVACON S8 - technical informations for planning, release 12/21

## Chapter 3.2 - Cubicles with two ACBs (3WA)

The actual print-document of these planning manual shows wrong information for the cubicle-width with two ACBs as combination of two independent incoming- or outgoing circuit-breakers.

The cubicle width is :

- 600 mm (3WA11)
- 800 mm (3WA12)


## Chapter 3.4 - Cubicles with one MCCB (3VA)

The shown current in tab 3/17 for cubicles with circuit-breakers 3VA1563 contain wrong information in non-ventilated construction:

- 590 A (Busbar connection at the top, cable connection from the bottom)
- 580 A (Busbar connection at the rear, cable connection from the bottom)
- 570 A (Busbar connection at the rear, cable connection from the top)

The corresponding online-document of these planning manual was updated in 06/2022.

## TOTALLY INTEGRATED POWER

## SIVACON S8 <br> Technical Planning Information

## SIVACON S8

Technical Planning Information

System-Based Power Distribution

SIVACON S8 System Overview

Circuit-Breaker Design

Universal Mounting Design

In-Line Design, Plug-in

Fixed-Mounted Design

Reactive Power Compensation

Communication Connection

Further Planning Notes

Conformance to Standards and
Design Verification

Technical Annex

## Contents

1 System-Based Power Distribution
2 SIVACON S8 System Overview
2.1 System Configuration and Cubicle Design2.2 Corner Cubicle
2.3 Horizontal Main Busbar ..... 14
2.4 Earthing and Short-Circuiting Points ..... 15
2.5 Overview of Mounting Designs ..... 16
3 Circuit-Breaker Design
3.1 Cubicles with One ACB (3WA)
3.2 Cubicles with Two ACBs (3WA)
3.3 Cubicles with up to Three ACBs
3.4 Cubicles with One MCCB (3VA)19
22
2932
3.5 Cubicles for Direct Incoming Feeder / Direct Outgoing Feeder ..... 3433
4 Universal Mounting Design ..... 35
4.1 Fixed-Mounted Design with Compartment Door ..... 39
4.2 In-Line Switch-Disconnectors with Fuses (3NJ63, SASILplus) ..... 40
4.3 Withdrawable Design ..... 40
5 In-Line Design, Plug-in ..... 51
5.1 In-Line Switch-Disconnectors with Fuses 3NJ63 ..... 53
5.2 In-Line Switch-Disconnectors with Fuses SASILplus ..... 56
6 Fixed-Mounted Design
6.1 In-Line Design, Fixed-Mounted59
6.2 Fixed-Mounted Design with Front Cover ..... 63
6.3 Freely Configured Fixed-Mounted Design ..... 67
6.4 Frequency Converter Design ..... 69
7 Reactive Power Compensation
7.1 Configuration and Calculation
7.2 Separately Installed Compensation Cubicles
8 Communication Connection ..... 79
8.1 Serial Fieldbus Systems ..... 81
8.2 Industrial Ethernet-Based Fieldbus Systems ..... 83
8.3 Gateways ..... 85
8.4 SIVACON S8-Specific Network Installation for Ethernet-Based Protocols ..... 87
8.5 Data Visualization and Processing ..... 90
9 Further Planning Notes ..... 95
9.1 Installation ..... 96
9.2 Weights and Power Losses ..... 102
9.3 Environmental Conditions ..... 103
10 Conformance to Standards and Design Verification ..... 105
10.1 Product Standard IEC 61439-2 ..... 106
10.2 Arc Resistance ..... 107
10.3 Seismic Withstand Capability and Seismic Requirements ..... 111
10.4 Declarations of Conformity and Certificates ..... 113
11 Technical Annex ..... 119
11.1 Network Systems According to the Type of Earth Connection ..... 120
11.2 Loads and Dimensioning ..... 123
11.3 Degrees of Protection According to IEC 60529 ..... 125
11.4 Forms of Internal Separation According to IEC 61439-2 ..... 126
11.5 Operating Currents of Three-Phase Asynchronous Motors ..... 127
11.6 Three-Phase Distribution Transformers ..... 128
12 Glossary and Rated Values ..... 129
12.1 Term Explanations ..... 130
12.2 Rated Values ..... 132
12.3 List of Tables ..... 134
12.4 List of Figures ..... 136


## 1 System-Based Power Distribution

When a power distribution concept is to be developed which includes dimensioning of systems and devices, its requirements and feasibility have to be matched by the end user and the manufacturer. We have prepared this planning manual for the SIVACON S8 low-voltage switchboard to support you with this task. Three principles must be observed for optimal power distribution:

- Safety - integrated
- Cost-efficiency - right from the start
- Flexibility - through modularity.

Comparable to a main artery, electric power supply constitutes the basis for reliable and efficient functioning of all electrically operated facilities. Electric power distribution requires integrated solutions. Totally Integrated Power (TIP) is a synonym for integrated electric power distribution (Fig. 1/1) in industrial applications, infrastructure projects, and buildings.

Further information on TIP:
www.siemens.com/tip

## SIMARIS planning tools

The SIMARIS planning tools by Siemens provide efficient support for dimensioning electric power distribution systems and determine the devices and distribution boards required for them:

- SIMARIS design for network calculation and dimensioning
- SIMARIS project for determining the space requirements of the power distribution system, and for generating specifications
- SIMARIS curves for visualizing characteristic tripping curves as well as let-through current and let-through energy curves.

SIMARIS Suite is the platform for your uniform access to all SIMARIS planning tools. In addition you will obtain the latest information on the subject and be able to access support documents and videos.

Further information on SIMARIS:
www.siemens.com/simaris


Fig. 1/1: Totally Integrated Power (TIP) as a holistic approach to electric power distribution

## SIMARIS engineering tools

Configuring and dimensioning a low-voltage switchboard is very complex. SIVACON S8 switchboards are configured by experts, effectively supported by the SIMARIS engineering tools. The following tools offer support during the stages of switchboard manufacture, operation and maintenance:

- SIMARIS configuration for offer preparation, order processing, and manufacture of the SIVACON S8 switchboard
- SIMARIS control for visualization and diagnostics station for operation and monitoring as well as for support during preventive and general maintenance of the SIVACON S8 switchboard.


## Cost-efficient complete system

The SIVACON S8 low-voltage switchboard sets new standards worldwide as a power distribution board (PDB) in infrastructure or motor control centers (MCC) for industrial applications (Fig. 1/2). The switchboard system up to 7,000 A for easy and integrated power distribution ensures maximum safety for personnel and equipment, and provides many possibilities for use thanks to its optimal design. Its modular design allows the switchboard to be optimally matched to any requirement when the whole system is set up. Maximum safety and modern design now complement each other in an efficient switchboard.

## Tested safety

SIVACON S8 is a synonym for safety at the highest level. The low-voltage switchboard is a design verified low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assembly in accordance with IEC 61439-2. Design verification is performed by testing. Its physical properties were verified in the testing station both for operating and fault situations. Maximum personnell safety is also ensured by a test verification under conditions of arcing in accordance with IEC/TR 61641.

## Flexible solutions

The SIVACON S8 switchboard is the intelligent solution which adapts itself to your requirements. The combinaton of different mounting designs within one cubicle is easily possible. The flexible modular design allows functional units to be easily replaced or added.
All SIVACON S8 components are subject to a continuous innovation process, and the complete system always reflects the highest level of technical progress.

Further information on SIVACON S8:
www.siemens.com/sivacon-s8


Chemical \& mineral oil industry


Power industry:
Power plants and auxiliary systems


Infrastructure: Data centers


Capital goods industry: Production-related systems


Infrastructure: Building complexes

Fig. 1/2: SIVACON S8 for all areas of application

## Use

SIVACON S8 can be used for all application levels in the low-voltage network (Fig. 1/3):

- Power center or transformer substation
- Main switchboard or main distribution board
- Sub-distribution board, motor control center, distribution board for installation devices or industrial use.


## Advantages of modular design

Every SIVACON S8 switchboard is manufactured from demand-oriented, standardized and series-produced components. All components are tested and of a high quality. Virtually every requirement can be satisfied due to the manifold component combination options. Adaptations to new performance requirements can easily and rapidly be implemented by replacing or adding components.

The advantages offered by this modular concept are clear:

- Verification of safety and quality for every switchboard
- Fulfilment of each and every requirement profile combined with the high quality of series production
- Easy placement of repeat orders and a short delivery time.


Fig. 1/3: Use of SIVACON S8 in power distribution

## Chapter 2

## SIVACON S8 System Overview

2.1 System Configuration and Cubicle Design ..... 8
2.2 Corner Cubicle ..... 13
2.3 Horizontal Main Busbar ..... 14
2.4 Earthing and Short-Circuiting Points ..... 15
2.5 Overview of Mounting Designs ..... 16


## 2 SIVACON S8 System Overview

The interaction of the components described below results in an optimal low-voltage switchboard with advantages as regards:

- Safety - integrated
- Cost-efficiency - right from the start
- Flexibility - through modularity.

| Standards and approvals |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Standards and specifications | Power switchgear and controlgear assembly (design verification) | IEC 61439-2 <br> DIN EN 61439-2 <br> VDE 0660-600-2 |
|  | Testing under conditions of arcing due to internal fault | IEC/TR 61641 <br> DIN EN 61439-2 Supplement 1 <br> VDE 0660-600-2 Supplement 1 |
|  | Induced vibrations | IEC 60068-3-3 <br> IEC 60068-2-6 <br> IEC 60068-2-57 <br> IEC 60980 <br> KTA 2201.4 <br> Uniform Building Code (UBC), Edition 1997 Vol. 2, Ch. 19, Div. IV |
|  | Protection against electric shock | EN 50274 (VDE 0660-514) |
| Approvals and certifications | European Union Great Britain Eurasian Economic Union China | CE marking and EC Declaration of Conformity UK Conformity Assessed EAC (Eurasian Conformity) CCC (China Compulsory Certification) |
|  | Det Norske Veritas | DNV GL Type Approval Certificate |
| Technical data |  |  |
| Installation conditions | Indoor installation, ambient temperature in the 24-h mean | $\begin{aligned} & +35^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ & \left(-5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \text { to }+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| Main circuit | Rated operational voltage $U_{\text {e }}$ | Up to 690 V (nominal frequency $f_{\mathrm{n}}: 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) |
| Dimensioning of clearances and creepage distances | Rated impulse withstand voltage $U_{\text {imp }}$ | 12 kV (depending on the type of design) |
|  | Rated insulation voltage $U_{i}$ | 1,000 V |
|  | Pollution degree | 3 |
| Main busbars, horizontal | Rated current | Up to 7,010 A |
|  | Rated peak withstand current $I_{\text {pk }}$ | Up to 330 kA |
|  | Rated short-time withstand current $I_{\text {cw }}$ | Up to 150 kA , 1 s |
| Rated device currents | Circuit-breaker | Up to 6,300 A |
|  | Cable feeders | Up to 630 A |
|  | Motor feeders | Up to 630 A |
| Internal separation | IEC 61439-2 | Form 1 to form 4 |
|  | BS EN 61439-2 | Up to form 4b type 7 |
| IP degree of protection | In accordance with IEC 60529 | Ventilated up to IP43 Non-ventilated IP54 |
| Mechanical strength | IEC 62262 | Up to IK10 |
| Dimensions | Height (without base): | 2,000; 2,200 mm |
|  | Height of base (optional): | 100; 200 mm |
|  | Cubicle width: | 200; 350; 400; 600; 800; 850; 1,000; 1,200; 1,400 mm |
|  | Depth (single front): <br> Depth (double front): | 500; 600; 800 mm 1,000; 1,200 mm |

Tab. 2/1: Technical data, standards and approvals for the SIVACON S8 switchboard


Enclosure
(1) Roof plate
(2) Rear wall
(3) Design side wall
(4) Frame
(5) Base cover
(6) Base
(7) Base compartment cover, ventilated
(8) Cubicle door, ventilated
(9) Compartment door
(10) Head compartment door

## Busbar

(11) Main busbar (L1... L3, N) - top
(12) Main busbar (L1... L3, N) - rear-top
(13) Main busbar (L1... L3, N) - rear-bottom
(14) Main busbar (PE) - bottom
(15) Distribution busbar (L1... L3, N)
15) - device compartment
(16) Distribution busbar (PE)

- cable compartment
(17) Distribution busbar (N)
- cable compartment

Internal separation
(18) Device compartment/ busbar compartment
(19) Cubicle to cubicle
(20) Compartment to compartment
(21) Cross-wiring compartment

### 2.1 System Configuration and Cubicle Design

When the system configuration is planned, the following characteristics must be specified:

- Busbar position (top, rear-top, rear-bottom, or both rear-top and rear-bottom)
- Single-front or double-front design
- Position of cable / busbar entry (from bottom or from top)
- Connection in cubicle (front or rear).


Tab. 2/2: Schematic overview of the switchboard configuration for SIVACON S8

Among other things, these characteristics depend on the type of installation:

- Stand-alone
- At the wall (only for single-front design)
- Back-to-back (only for single-front design).

These determinations allow to specify the cubicle design in more detail (Fig. 2/1, Tab. $2 / 2$ and Tab. 2/3). Further information on installation can be found in Chapter 8 (Further planning notes).

## Cable/busbar entry

From bottom
From top


## Connection inside the cubicle

| Front | Rear |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |



Connection side
B Operating front


Tab. 2/3: Cubicle types and busbar arrangement in the cubicles


| Cubicle height |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Frame | 2,000; 2,200 mm |  |  |  |  |
| Base | Without; 100; 200 mm |  |  |  |  |
| Cubicle width |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depending on: | - Cubicle type <br> - Rated current of the devices <br> - Connection position and/or cable / busbar entry |  |  |  |  |
| Cubicle depth |  |  |  |  |  |
| Design | Main busbar |  | Cubicle depth |  |  |
|  | Position | Rated current | Front connection |  | Rear connection |
|  |  |  | Entry from bottom | Entry from top |  |
| Single-fronted | Top | 3,270 A | 500; 800 mm | 800 mm | 800 mm |
|  |  | 6,300 A | 800; 1,000 mm | 1,200 mm | 1,200 mm |
|  | Rear | 4,000 A | 600 mm | 600 mm | - |
|  |  | 7,010 A | 800 mm | 800 mm | - |
| Double-fronted | Rear | 4,000 A | $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ | - |
|  |  | 7,010 A ${ }^{\text {1) }}$ | 1,200 mm | 1,200 mm | - |
| 1) Frame height $2,200 \mathrm{~mm}$ |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 2/4: Cubicle dimensions

The cubicle dimensions listed in Tab. 2/4 do not factor in the enclosure parts and any outer built-on parts.

For the dimensions of the cubicles' enclosure parts, please refer to Fig. 2/2. For degrees of protection IPX1 and IPX3, additional ventilation roof plates are mounted on the cubicle.


Fig. 2/2: Dimensions of the enclosure parts

The dimensions of the enclosure parts are within the required minimum distances for installing the switchboard. Doors can be fitted so that they close in escape direction. The door hinge can easily be changed later. The door hinges allow for a door opening angle of up to $180^{\circ}$ in case of single installation of a cubicle and at least $125^{\circ}$ when cubicles are grouped. For more information, see Chapter 9 (Further Planning Notes). The condition of surfaces of structural and enclosure parts is described in Tab. $2 / 5$.

| Surface treatment |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Frame components | Sendzimir-galvanized |
| Enclosure | Sendzimir-galvanized / <br> powder-coated |
| Doors | Powder-coated |
| Copper bars | Bare copper, <br> optionally silver-plated, <br> optionally tinned, <br> insulated |
| Color | RAL7035, light gray (in accordance <br> with DIN 43656) or upon request |
| Powder-coated <br> components <br> (layer thickness $100 \pm 25 ~$ m ) | Blue Green Basic |
| Design parts |  |

Tab. 2/5: Surface treatment

### 2.2 Corner Cubicle

The corner cubicle connects two segments, positioned at right angles to each other, of a switchboard in singlefront design (Fig. 2/3). The corner cubicle contains as functional compartments only the busbar compartment and the cross-wiring compartment. These compartments are not accessible through doors. In Tab. 2/6, the frame widths and/or frame depths of a corner cubicle are listed depending on the cubicle depth.


| Cubicle depth D | Frame width / frame depth W <br> for a corner cubicle |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{5 0 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | 600 mm |
| $\mathbf{6 0 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | 700 mm |
| $\mathbf{8 0 0 ~ m m}$ | 900 mm |
| $\mathbf{1 , 2 0 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | 900 mm |

Tab. 2/6: Dimensions of the corner cubicle

### 2.3 Horizontal Main Busbar

For the two possibilities of how to position the main busbar - top or rear - (Fig. 2/4), the rated operational currents and the rated short-time withstand current are listed in Tab. 2/7. Chapter 10 describes how ambient temperatures must be observed for the current-carrying capacity.


Fig. 2/4: Variable busbar position for SIVACON S8

| Busbar position at the top |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Rated operational current $I_{\text {e }}$ at an <br> ambient temperature of $3^{\circ}{ }^{\circ}$ C | Rated short-time <br> withstand current |  |
| Ventilated | Non-ventilated | $I_{\text {cw }}(1$ s) |

Tab. 2/7: Operational ratings of the main busbar

### 2.4 Earthing and Short-Circuiting Points

## Short-circuiting and earthing device (SED)

For short-circuiting and earthing, short-circuiting and earthing devices (SED) are available. For mounting the SED, appropriate fastening points are fitted at the points to be earthed. For the SED on the main busbar side, a cubicle for freely configured fixed-mounted designs is used (see Chapter 6.3: Freely Configured Fixed-Mounted Design). The cubicle widths are given in Tab. $2 / 8$.

## Central earthing point (CEP) and main earthing busbar (MEB)

When voltage sources, which are located far apart, are earthed, for example transformer substation and emergency generating set, the individual earthing of their neutral points results in compensating currents through foreign conductive building structures. Undesired electromagnetic interference is created, caused by the building currents on the one hand and the lack of summation current in the respective cables on the other.

If the requirement is parallel operation of several voltage sources and if building currents shall be reduced as far as possible, the preferable technical solution is the use of the central earthing point (CEP). In this case, the neutral points of all voltage sources are connected to the system protective conductor / system earth at a single point only. The effect is that, despite potential differences of the neutral points, building currents cannot develop any more.

| Earthing and <br> short-circuiting points | Cubicle widths |
| :--- | :--- |
| Short-circuiting and <br> earthing device (SED) | 400 mm <br> $(200 \mathrm{~mm}$ as cubicle extension) |
| Central earthing point <br> (CEP) | $600 \mathrm{~mm} ; 1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> $(200 \mathrm{~mm}$ as cubicle extension) |
| Main earthing busbar <br> (MEB) | $600 ; 1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

Tab. 2/8: Cubicle widths for earthing and short-circuiting points

The central earthing point can only be used in the network system L1, L2, L3, PEN (isolated) + PE. To implement the central earthing point (CEP) - with or without a main earthing busbar (MEB) - a cubicle for freely configured fixed-mounted design is used (see Chapter 6.3).

## CEP design

The CEP is designed as a bridge between the isolated PEN (laid separately) and the PE conductor of the switchboard. Measuring current transformers can be mounted on the bridge for differential current measurements. In order to be able to remove the current transformer in case of a defect, a second, parallel bridge is provided. This prevents canceling the protective measure due to a missing connection between the isolated PEN and the PE conductor.

A mounting plate in the cubicle is provided for placing the differential current monitoring devices. The cubicle widths are given in Tab. 2/8.

## MEB design

As an option to the central earthing point, the MEB can be mounted as a horizontal busbar. This connection busbar is installed in an isolated way in the cubicle and rigidly connected to the PE conductor. Depending on how the cable is entered, the MEB is installed at the top or bottom of the cubicle. The cubicle widths can be found in Tab. 218 and information on the cable connections can be found in Tab. 2/9.

| Cubicle width | Max. number of connectable cables with <br> cable lugs (screws) acc. to DIN 46235 |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{6 0 0} \mathrm{~mm}$ | $10 \times 185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}(\mathrm{M} 10)+12 \times 240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}(\mathrm{M} 12)^{1)}$ |$|$| 1) |
| :--- | :--- |

Tab. 2/9: Cable connection for the main earthing busbar

### 2.5 Overview of Mounting Designs

|  | Circuit-breaker design | Arc fault protection design | Universal mounting design | Frequency converter design |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mounting design | Withdrawable design, fixed mounted design | Fixed-mounted design | Withdrawable design, fixed mounted design with compartment doors, plug-in design | Fixed-mounted design |
| Functions | Incoming feeder Outgoing feeder Coupler | Extended arc fault protection | Cable feeders, motor feeders (MCC) | Automatic control of fans, pumps, compressor |
| Rated current | Up to 6,300 A | Short-circuit withstand strength up to 100 kA at 690 V | Up to 630 A, up to 250 kW | Up to 132 kW |
| Type of connection | Front or rear | - | Front or rear | Front |
| Cubicle width | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 400; 600; 800; } \\ & \text { 1,000; 1,400 mm } \end{aligned}$ | 400 mm | 600; 1,000; 1,200 mm | 600; 800; 1,000 mm |
| Internal separation | Form 1, 2b, 3a, 4b, 4b type 7 (BS) | Form 4b | Form 2b, 3b, 4a, 4b, 4b type 6, 4b type 7 (BS) | Form 1, 2b |
| Busbar position | Top, rear | Top, rear | Top, rear | Without, top, rear |

Tab. 2/10: Basic data of the different mounting designs



## 3 Circuit-Breaker Design

The cubicles for 3WA and 3VA circuit-breakers cater for personnel safety and long-term operational reliability (Fig. 3/1). The incoming feeder cubicles, outgoing feeder cubicles, and coupling cubicles of the circuit-breaker design are equipped with 3WA air circuit-breakers (ACB) in withdrawable or fixed-mounted design, or alternatively with 3VA molded-case circuit-breakers (MCCB) (Tab. 3/1).

The cubicle dimensions are tailored to the circuit-breaker sizes and can be selected according to the individual requirements. The circuit-breaker design provides optimum connection conditions for every nominal current range. In addition to cable connections, the system also provides design verified connections to SIVACON 8PS busbar trunking systems.


Fig. 3/1: Cubicles in circuit-breaker design


Tab. 3/1: General cubicle characteristics of the circuit-breaker design

The circuit-breaker cubicles allow the installation of a current transformer (L1, L2 and L3) on the customer connection side. Information on the installation of additional transformers can be obtained from your contact partner at Siemens.

## Cubicle with forced ventilation

The circuit-breaker cubicles with forced ventilation are equipped with fans (Fig. 3/2). Controlled fans are installed in the cubicle front below the circuit-breaker. The forced ventilation increases the rated current of the circuit-breaker cubicle. The other cubicle characteristics are identical to the cubicle without forced ventilation.

The fan control comes completely configured from the factory. No further settings are required during switchboard commissioning. The fans are dimensioned such that the required ventilation is still ensured if a fan fails. Failure of the fan or non-permissible temperature rises are signaled. Forced ventilation is available for selected ACBs (3WA) in withdrawable version.

The use of fans brings about additional noise emission. Under normal operating conditions, the noise emission may be 85 dB as a maximum. Higher noise emissions only occur in case of fault. Observing local regulations on noise protection and industrial health and safety is mandatory.


Fig. 3/2: Forced ventilation in a circuit-breaker cubicle

### 3.1 Cubicles with one ACB (3WA)

The widths for the different cubicle types are listed by ACB type in Tab. 3/2 to Tab. 3/4.

| Cubicle type | ACB type | Rated device current | Cubicle width in mm |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Incoming feeder / outgoing feeder |  |  | Cable connection |  | Busbar connection |  |
|  |  |  | 3-pole | 4-pole | 3-pole | 4-pole |
|  | 3WA1106 | 630 A | 400/600 | 600 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1108 | 800 A | 400/600 | 600 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1110 | 1,000 A | 400/600 | 600 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1112 | 1,250 A | 400/600 | 600 | - | - |
| Busbar position | 3WA1116 | 1,600 A | 400/600 | 600 | 400/600 | 600 |
| at the top, cable/busbar entry | 3WA1120 | 2,000 A | 400/600 | 600 | 400/600 | 600 |
| from the top or bottom | 3WA1220 | 2,000 A | 600/800 | 800 | 600/800 | 800 |
|  | 3WA1225 | 2,500 A | 600/800 | 800 | 600/800 | 800 |
|  | 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | 600/800 | 800 | 600/800 | 800 |
|  | 3WA1340 | 4,000 A ${ }^{2)}$ | 800 | 1,000 | 800 | 1,000 |
|  | 3WA1350 ${ }^{\text {1) }}$ | 5,000 A ${ }^{2)}$ | - | - | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| The position of the connection busbars is identical for cable entry from the top or bottom | 3WA1363 ${ }^{\text {1) }}$ | 6,300 A ${ }^{\text {2 }}$ | - | - | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| Longitudinal coupler |  |  | 3-pole | 4-pole |  |  |
|  | 3WA1106 | 630 A | 600 | 800 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1108 | 800 A | 600 | 800 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1110 | 1,000 A | 600 | 800 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1112 | 1,250 A | 600 | 800 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1116 | 1,600 A | 600 | 800 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1120 | 2,000 A | 600 | 800 | - | - |
| : | 3WA1220 | 2,000 A | 800 | 1,000 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1225 | 2,500 A | 800 | 1,000 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | 800 | 1,000 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1340 | 4,000 A ${ }^{2}$ | 1,000 | 1,200 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1350 ${ }^{\text {1) }}$ | 5,000 A ${ }^{2)}$ | 1,200 | 1,200 | - | - |
|  | 3WA1363 1) | 6,300 A ${ }^{2}$ | 1,200 | 1,200 | - | - |
| 1) Withdrawable unit version, frame height $2,200 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> 2) Main busbar up to $6,300 \mathrm{~A}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 3/2: Cubicle dimensions for busbar position at the top


Tab. 3/3: Cubicle dimensions for busbar position at the rear


Tab. 3/4: Cubicle dimensions for busbar position at the rear with two busbar systems in the cubicle

## Cable and busbar connection

The number of connectable cables, as stated in Tab. 3/5, may be restricted by the available openings in the roof/ floor plate and/or by door-mounted components. The position of the connection busbars is identical for front or rear connection in the cubicle.

Connection to the SIVACON 8PS busbar trunking system is effected by means of a built-in busbar trunking connection piece. The SIVACON S8 connection system is located completely inside the cubicle. The busbars can be connected both from the top and from the bottom, thus allowing flexible connection. The factory-assembled copper connections ensure a high short-circuit withstand strength, which is verified by a design verification test, as is the temperature rise test.

## Short-circuiting and earthing device (SED)

For short-circuiting and earthing, short-circuiting and earthing devices (SED) are available for the circuitbreaker cubicle. For mounting the SED, appropriate fastening points are fitted at the points to be earthed.

| Cable lug acc. to DIN 46235 $\left(240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, \mathrm{M} 12\right)^{1)}$ | Max. number of cables connectable per phase depending on the circuit-breaker size |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 3WA11 up to 1,000 A | 3WA11 $1,250 \text { to } 2,000 \mathrm{~A}$ | 3WA12 <br> up to 1,600 A | 3WA12 $2,000 \text { to } 3,200 \mathrm{~A}$ | 3WA13 2) <br> up to 4,000 A |
|  | 4 | 6 | 6 | 12 | 14 |
| 1) $300 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ cable lugs with bolt M12 can be used. However, this cable lug does not comply with DIN 46235, although it is available at some manufacturers <br> 2) Circuit-breakers 5,000 A and $6,300 \mathrm{~A}$ with busbar connection |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 3/5: Cable connection for cubicles with 3WA

## Rated operational currents

Depending on the ACB type, the rated operational currents of the different cubicle and busbar connection types are specified in Tab. 3/6, Tab. 3/7 and Tab. 3/8.

Tab. 3/9 shows the rated operational currents of withdrawable units with 3WA circuit-breakers with forced ventilation.

| ACB type | Rated device current | Rated operational current at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Busbar position at the top |  | Busbar position at the rear |  |  |  |
|  |  | Cable connection from the bottom |  | Cable connection from the bottom |  | Cable connection from the top |  |
|  |  | Non-ventilated | Ventilated | Non-ventilated | Ventilated | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| 3WA1106 | 630 A | 630 A | 630 A | 630 A | 630 A | 630 A | 630 A |
| 3WA1108 | 800 A | 800 A | 800 A | 800 A | 800 A | 800 A | 800 A |
| 3WA1110 | 1,000 A | 930 A | 1,000 A | 1,000 A | 1,000 A | 1,000 A | 1,000 A |
| 3WA1112 | 1,250 A | 1,160 A | 1,250 A | 1,170 A | 1,250 A | 1,020 A | 1,190 A |
| 3WA1116 | 1,600 A | 1,200 A | 1,500 A | 1,410 A | 1,600 A | 1,200 A | 1,360 A |
| 3WA1120 | 2,000 A | 1,550 A | 1,780 A | 1,500 A | 1,840 A | 1,480 A | 1,710 A |
| 3WA1220 | 2,000 A | 1,630 A | 2,000 A | 1,630 A | 1,920 A | 1,880 A | 2,000 A |
| 3WA1225 | 2,500 A | 1,960 A | 2,360 A | 1,950 A | 2,320 A | 1,830 A | 2,380 A |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | 2,240 A | 2,680 A | 2,470 A | 2,920 A | 1,990 A | 2,480 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | 2,600 A | 3,660 A | 2,700 A | 3,700 A | 2,430 A | 3,040 A |
| ACB type | Rated device current | Busbar position at the top |  | Busbar position at the rear |  |  |  |
|  |  | Longitudinal coupler |  | Longitudinal coupler |  | Transversal coupler |  |
|  |  | Non-ventilated | Ventilated | Non-ventilated | Ventilated | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| 3WA1106 | 630 A | 630 A | 630 A | 630 A | 630 A | 630 A | 630 A |
| 3WA1108 | 800 A | 800 A | 800 A | 800 A | 800 A | 800 A | 800 A |
| 3WA1110 | 1,000 A | 1,000 A | 1,000 A | 1,000 A | 1,000 A | 1,000 A | 1,000 A |
| 3WA1112 | 1,250 A | 1,160 A | 1,250 A | 1,140 A | 1,250 A | 1,170 A | 1,250 A |
| 3WA1116 | 1,600 A | 1,390 A | 1,600 A | 1,360 A | 1,600 A | 1,410 A | 1,600 A |
| 3WA1120 | 2,000 A | 1,500 A | 1,850 A | 1,630 A | 1,910 A | 1,500 A | 1,840 A |
| 3WA1220 | 2,000 A | 1,630 A | 1,930 A | 1,710 A | 2,000 A | 1,630 A | 1,920 A |
| 3WA1125 | 2,500 A | 1,960 A | 2,360 A | 1,930 A | 2,440 A | 1,950 A | 2,320 A |
| 3WA1132 | 3,200 A | 2,200 A | 2,700 A | 2,410 A | 2,700 A | 2,470 A | 2,920 A |
| 3WA1140 | 4,000 A | 2,840 A | 3,670 A | 2,650 A | 3,510 A | 2,700 A | 3,700 A |
| 3WA1350 | 5,000 A | 3,660 A | 4,720 A | 3,310 A | 4,460 A | - | - |
| 3WA1363 | 6,300 A | 3,920 A | 5,180 A | 3,300 A | 5,060 A | - | - |

Tab. 3/6: Rated operational currents for cable connection cubicles and couplers with a 3WA

| ACB type | Rated device current | Busbar position at the top |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Busbar connection from the bottom with SIVACON 8PS system LD |  | Busbar connection from the top with SIVACON 8PS system LD |  |
|  |  | Non-ventilated | Ventilated | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| 3WA1116 | 1,600 A | 1,200 A | 1,500 A | 1,420 A | 1,580 A |
| 3WA1120 | 2,000 A | 1,550 A | 1,780 A | 1,600 A | 1,790 A |
| 3WA1220 | 2,000 A | 1,630 A | 2,000 A | 1,630 A | 2,000 A |
| 3WA1225 | 2,500 A | 1,960 A | 2,360 A | 2,030 A | 2,330 A |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | 2,240 A | 2,680 A | 2,420 A | 2,720 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | 2,600 A | 3,660 A | 2,980 A | 3,570 A |
| 3WA1350 | 5,000 A | 3,830 A | 4,450 A | 3,860 A | 4,460 A |
| ACB type | Rated device current | Busbar position at the rear |  |  |  |
|  |  | Busbar connection from the bottom with SIVACON 8PS system LD |  | Busbar connection from the top with SIVACON 8PS system LD |  |
|  |  | Non-ventilated | Ventilated | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| 3WA1116 | 1,600 A | 1,410 A | 1,600 A | 1,440 A | 1,550 A |
| 3WA1120 | 2,000 A | 1,500 A | 1,840 A | 1,590 A | 1,740 A |
| 3WA1220 | 2,000 A | 1,630 A | 1,920 A | 1,630 A | 1,920 A |
| 3WA1225 | 2,500 A | 1,950 A | 2,320 A | 2,130 A | 2,330 A |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | 2,470 A | 2,920 A | 2,440 A | 2,660 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | 2,700 A | 3,700 A | 2,750 A | 3,120 A |
| 3WA1350 | 5,000 A | 3,590 A | 4,440 A | 3,590 A | 4,440 A |

Tab. 3/7: Rated operational currents of the connections for the SIVACON 8PS system LD with a 3WA

| ACB type | Rated device current | Busbar trunking system LI | Rated operational current at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Busbar position at the top |  | Busbar position at the rear |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Busbar connection from the top |  | Busbar connection from the bottom |  | Busbar connection from the top |  |
|  |  |  | Nonventilated | Ventilated | Nonventilated | Ventilated | Nonventilated | Ventilated |
| 3WA1116 | 1,600 A | LI-A1600 | - | - | 1,240 A | 1,480 A | 1,260 A | 1,470 A |
| 3WA1120 | 2,000 A | LI-A1600 | 1,450 A | 1,600 A | 1,450 A | 1,600 A | 1,450 A | 1,600 A |
| 3WA1220 | 2,000 A | LI-A2000 | - | - | - | - | 1,630 A | 1,980 A |
| 3WA1225 | 2,500 A | LI-A2000 | 1,930 A | 2,000 A | 1,890 A | 2,000 A | 1,930 A | 2,000 A |
| 3WA1225 | 2,500 A | LI-A2500 | 1,950 A | 2,460 A | 1,930 A | 2,350 A | 2,000 A | 2,350 A |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | LI-A2500 | 2,220 A | 2,500 A | 2,070 A | 2,500 A | 2,220 A | 2,500 A |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | LI-A3200 | - | - | 2,100 A | 2,570 A | 2,030 A | 2,510 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | LI-A2500 | 2,500 A | 2,500 A | 2,480 A | 2,500 A | 2,500 A | 2,500 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | LI-A3200 | 2,510 A | 3,040 A | - | - | 2,510 A | 3,040 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | LI-A4000 ${ }^{\text {1) }}$ | - | - | 2,640 A | 3,330 A | 2,360 A | 2,870 A |
| 3WA1350 | 5,000 A | LI-A4000 | 3,570 A | 4,000 A | 3,470 A | 4,000 A | 3,300 A | 4,000 A |
| 3WA1350 | 5,000 A | LI-A5000 | - | - | 3,420 A | 4,790 A | 3,390 A | 4,920 A |
| 3WA1163 | 6,300 A | LI-A5000 | 3,890 A | 4,940 A | 3,560 A | 5,000 A | 3,390 A | 4,920 A |
| 3WA1116 | 1,600 A | LI-C1600 | - | - | 1,220 A | 1,440 A | 1,230 A | 1,510 A |
| 3WA1120 | 2,000 A | LI-C1600 | 1,530 A | 1,600 A | 1,480 A | 1,600 A | 1,530 A | 1,600 A |
| 3WA1220 | 2,000 A | LI-C2000 | - | - | - | - | 1,560 A | 1,930 A |
| 3WA1225 | 2,500 A | LI-C2000 | 1,910 A | 2,000 A | 1,890 A | 2,000 A | 1,910 A | 2,000 A |
| 3WA1225 | 2,500 A | LI-C2500 | 2,150 A | 2,310 A | 1,950 A | 2,340 A | 2,150 A | 2,310 A |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | LI-C2500 | 2,260 A | 2,480 A | 2,130 A | 2,500 A | 2,260 A | 2,480 A |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | LI-C3200 | 2,260 A | 2,820 A | 2,160 A | 2,640 A | 2,330 A | 2,680 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | LI-C2500 | 2,460 A | 2,500 A | 2,470 A | 2,500 A | 2,460 A | 2,500 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | LI-C3200 | 2,830 A | 3,200 A | 2,650 A | 3,200 A | 2,830 A | 3,200 A ${ }^{\text {2 }}$ |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | LI-C4000 | - | - | 2,640 A | 3,390 A | 2,410 A | 3,030 A |
| 3WA1350 | 5,000 A | LI-C4000 | 3,520 A | 4,000 A | 3,490 A | 4,000 A | 3,380 A | 4,000 A ${ }^{1)}$ |
| 3WA1350 | 5,000 A | LI-C5000 | - | - | 3,490 A | 4,840 A | 3,420 A | 4,860 A |
| 3WA1363 | 6,300 A | LI-C5000 | 4,000 A | 5,000 A | 3,670 A | 5,000 A | 3,510 A | 5,000 A |
| 3WA1163 | 6,300 A | LI-C6300 | - | - | 3,670 A | 5,100 A | 3,640 A | 5,330 A |
| ${ }^{1)}$ ) Only degree of protection IP3X <br> 2) Cubicle width $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 3/8: Rated operational currents of the connections for the SIVACON 8PS system LI with a 3WA

| Busbar position rear-top <br> Incoming feeder or outgoing feeder function; cable or busbar connection LD from the bottom |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3WA withdrawable design |  | Rated operational currents at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Type | Rated current | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | 3,200 A | 3,200 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | 3,760 A | 4,000 A |


| Busbar position rear-bottom Incoming feeder or outgoing feeder function; cable or busbar connection LD from the top |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3WA withdrawable design |  | Connection | Rated operational currents at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Type | Rated current |  | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | Cable | 2,990 A | 3,030 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | Cable | 3,890 A | 4,000 A |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | LDA6 | 2,650 A | 2,640 A |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | LDC6 | 3,170 A | 3,160 A |


| Busbar position rear-top Incoming feeder or outg |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3WA withdrawable design |  | Connection | Rated operational currents at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Type | Rated current |  | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | LIA4000 | 4,000 A | 4,000 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | LIC4000 | 4,000 A | 4,000 A |


| Busbar position rear-bottom Incoming feeder or outgoing feeder function; busbar connectio |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3WA withdrawable design |  | Connection | Rated operational currents at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Type | Rated current |  | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | LIA3200 | 2,920 A | 3,030 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | LIA4000 | 3,650 A | 3,670 A |
| 3WA1350 | 5,000 A | LIA5000 | 5,000 A | 5,000 A |
| 3WA1232 | 3,200 A | LIC3200 | 3,170 A | 3,190 A |
| 3WA1340 | 4,000 A | LIC4000 | 3,900 A | 3,950 A |
| 3WA1350 | 5,000 A | LIC5000 | 5,000 A | 5,000 A |
| 3WA1363 | 6,300 A | LIC6300 | 6,070 A | 6,200 A |

[^0]
### 3.2 Cubicles with Two ACBs (3WA)

When two ACBs are installed in the cubicles, three types are distinguished:

- The combination of incoming feeder or outgoing feeder and longitudinal coupler as a standard cubicle
- The installation of two ACBs as incoming or outgoing circuit-breakers independent of each other
- The installation of two ACBs connected in parallel with circuit-breakers with a common connection.

Common features of the three types:

- Main busbar position at the rear
- All cubicle depths for main busbar position at the rear are possible
- Cubicle height: $2,200 \mathrm{~mm}$
- Degree of protection, non-ventilated: IP54 ventilated: $\leq$ IP43
- Connection with cables
- Connection with busbars is possible, but may be different depending on the type
- ACB switching capacity classes $\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{S}$ or H are possible.


## i) Combination of incoming feeder or outgoing feeder and longitudinal coupler

In the 800 mm or $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ wide cubicle, two $3 W A 12$ (size 2 , withdrawable design with $I_{\mathrm{n}} \leq 2,500 \mathrm{~A}$ ) make up a combination of incoming feeder or outgoing feeder and longitudinal coupler. As for the design, they look like cubicles with one ACB, but a circuit-breaker is arranged at the position of the auxiliary device holder (Fig. 3/3).

Circuit-breakers with different rated currents and switching capacity classes can be mixed as well as 3 - and 4 -pole circuit-breakers. The common busbar set is determined by the circuit-breaker with the highest rated current. The rated operational currents for different load cases are listed in Tab. 3/10. Connection with LI busbar is possible.


Fig. 3/3: Cubicle types and load cases with two 3WA12 as longitudinal coupler and incoming feeder/ outgoing feeder (top: side view; bottom: front view)

| Rated device current | ACB type | Main busbar | Rated operational current at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Version A |  | Version B |  | Version C |  |
|  |  |  | Nonventilated | Ventilated | Nonventilated | Ventilated | Nonventilated | Ventilated |
| Up to 2,000 A | 3WA1220 | Top | 1,660 A | 2,260 A | 1,760 A | 1,990 A | 1,510 | 1,820 A |
|  |  | Bottom | 1,540 A | 1,810 A | 1,550 A | 1,930 A | 1,400 A | 1,770 A |
| Up to 2,500 A | 3WA1225 | Top | 2,030 A | 2,380 A | 2,270 A | 2,490 A | 1,880 A | 2,230 A |
|  |  | Bottom | 1,940 A | 2,260 A | 1,920 A | 2,340 A | 1,720 A | 2,170 A |

Tab. 3/10: Rated operational currents for load cases (Fig. 3/3)
of a circuit-breaker cubicle with two 3WA12 circuit-breakers in the cubicle

## ii) Combination of two independent incoming or outgoing circuit-breakers

Two feeders with 3-pole 3WA11 up to 1,000 A (600 mm wide) or with 3 -pole 3WA12 up to 1,600 A (800 mm wide) are possible per cubicle. On the right there is a 200 mm wide, cubicle-high cable compartment. The circuit-breaker sizes cannot be mixed within the cubicle. Besides the cable connection there is a universal busbar connection available. An incoming feeder with the network configuration TN-C-S cannot be configured. Short-circuiting and earthing devices are not possible for reasons of space. The connection options are schematically represented in Fig. 3/4. Tab. 3/11 specifies the rated currents for connection of the 3WA12 with $I_{\mathrm{n}}=1,600 \mathrm{~A}$ from the top. Other values are available on request.

| Busbar position at the rear, <br> incoming feeder or <br> outgoing feeder | Rated operational current at an <br> ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Non- <br> ventilated | Ventilated |
| Cable connection <br> from the top | $1,150 \mathrm{~A}$ | $1,370 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Universal busbar connection <br> from the top ${ }^{1)}$ | $1,220 \mathrm{~A}$ | $1,490 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Cable connection <br> from the bottom | $1,010 \mathrm{~A}$ | $1,340 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Universal busbar connection <br> from the bottom ${ }^{1)}$ | $1,010 \mathrm{~A}$ | $1,340 \mathrm{~A}$ |

${ }^{1)}$ Connection at the lower circuit-breaker is done in the right-hand connection compartment with cables

Tab. 3/11: Rated operational currents for two 3WA12 (Rated current $I_{\mathrm{n}}=1,600 \mathrm{~A}$ ) in the cubicle


Fig. 3/4: Cubicle types with two independent 3WA as incoming feeder / outgoing feeder (top: side view; bottom: front view)

## iii) Combination of two incoming or outgoing circuitbreakers connected in parallel

Two 3- or 4-pole 3WA12 with $I_{\mathrm{n}} \leq 3,200 \mathrm{~A}$ are connected in parallel as incoming outgoing feeder. Both circuitbreakers have a common customer connection. Connection is possible with cables or with the LI busbar. However, only LI busbar trunking systems with rated currents $I_{\mathrm{n}}$ from 2,000 A to 3,200 A can be connected.

The circuit-breakers have the same rated currents, switching capacity classes and number of poles. Infeed takes place only in one direction, i.e., either from the busbar rear-bottom to the customer connection at the top, or from the busbar rear-top to the customer connection at the bottom. The bypass circuit-breaker is upstream from the busbar (Fig. 3/5). The rated operational currents for different load cases are listed in Tab. 3/12.


Version A:

- Incoming feeder CLOSED
- Bypass OPEN

Current flows only through the incoming circuit-breaker.
Version B:

- Incoming feeder OPEN
- Bypass CLOSED

Current flows only through the coupling circuit-breaker.

Fig. 3/5: Cubicle types and load cases with two 3WA12 connected in parallel as incoming feeder / outgoing feeder (top: side view; bottom: front view)

Tab. 3/12: Rated operational currents for load cases (Fig. 3/5)
of a circuit-breaker cubicle with two 3WA12 circuit-breakers connected in parallel in the cubicle

### 3.3 Cubicles with Three ACBs

To allow space-saving installation, cubicles with up to three circuit-breakers as incoming and/or outgoing circuit-breakers can be implemented for specific ACB types (3WA).

## Cubicle dimensions and cable connection

In a cubicle with three circuit-breakers, the cables are connected from the rear. A version with cable connection in the cubicle from the front does not offer any space advantages because of the required connection compartment. For this application, cubicles with one circuit-breaker are used. The three mounting spaces can be designed independently of each other either with a circuit-breaker, as a device compartment, or as direct incoming feeder. Cubicle dimensions and specifications on the cable connection can be found in Tab. 3/13, Tab. 3/14 and Fig. 3/6. The number of connectable cables may be restricted by the available openings in the roof/ floor plate and/or by door-mounted components. For cubicles with up to 3 ACBs, the frame height is $2,200 \mathrm{~mm}$.

## Rated operational currents

The up to three circuit-breakers in the cubicle influence each other. Depending on the utilization of the individual circuit-breakers and the current distribution within the cubicle, different rated operational currents result for the individual circuit-breakers. Tab. 3/15 indicates the maximum rated operational currents for three specific cases of current distribution in the cubicle:

- Version A: identical rated operational current for all three mounting spaces
- Version B: highest current for top mounting space, lowest current for bottom mounting space
- Version C: highest current for bottom mounting space, lowest current for top mounting space

Information for individual distribution of the rated operational currents in the cubicle is available from your contact partner at Siemens.

| ACB type | Rated <br> device <br> current | Cubicle width <br> in mm | Cubicle <br> depth |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 3-pole | 4-pole | mm |  |

Tab. 3/13: Cubicle dimensions for cubicles with 3 ACBs type 3WA

| Cable lug acc. to DIN 46235 (240 mm $\left.\left.{ }^{2}, ~ M 12\right) ~ 1\right) ~$ | Max. number of cables connectable per phase depending on the cubicle depth |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 800 mm | 1,200 mm |
|  | 4 | 6 |
| 1) $300 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ cable lugs with bolt M12 can be used. However, this cable lug does not comply with DIN 46235, although it is available at some manufacturers. |  |  |

Tab. 3/14: Cable connection in cubicles with up to 3 ACBs


Fig. 3/6: Cubicle types with three circuit-breakers (side view)

| Rated device current | Cubicle depth | Mounting space | Rated operational current at an ambient temperature of $35{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Version A |  | Version B |  | Version C |  |
|  |  |  | Nonventilated | Ventilated | Nonventilated | Ventilated | Nonventilated | Ventilated |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Up to } 1,000 \\ & \text { A } \end{aligned}$ | 800 mm | Top | 710 A | 960 A | 900 A | 1,000 A | 0 | 900 A |
|  |  | Center | 710 A | 955 A | 905 A | 1,000 A | 980 A | 1,000 A |
|  |  | Bottom | 710 A | 955 A | 0 | 905 A | 925 A | 1,000 A |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Up to } 1,600 \\ & \text { A } \end{aligned}$ | 1,200 mm | Top | 1,030 A | 1,350 A | 1,220 A | 1,600 A | 305 A | 910 A |
|  |  | Center | 1,030 A | 1,350 A | 1,230 A | 1,600 A | 1,200 A | 1,440 A |
|  |  | Bottom | 1,040 A | 1,350 A | 231 A | 300 A | 1,310 A | 1,600 A |

Tab. 3/15: Rated operational currents for special load cases of a circuit-breaker cubicle with three 3WA11 circuit-breakers in the cubicle

### 3.4 Cubicles with One MCCB (3VA)

The cubicle width of the different cubicle types (Tab. 3/16) with an MCCB (3VA) is generally 400 mm for 3 - and 4 -pole circuit-breakers. Up to 4 cables per phase can be connected to 3VA circuit-breakers up to 1,000 A with cable lugs ( $240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, \mathrm{M} 12$ ) according to DIN 46235.

Note: $300 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ cable lugs with bolt M12 can be used. However, this cable lug does not comply with DIN 46235, although it is available at some manufacturers.

Information on rated operational currents for the different configurations of MCCBs, busbar position, cable entry, and ventilation conditions can be found in Tab. 3/17.

| Busbar position |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Top | Rear-top | Rear-bottom | Rear-top and <br> rear-bottom |  |
| Cable entry |  |  | Transversal coupler |  |
| Cable entry from <br> the top or bottom 1) | Cable entry from <br> the top ${ }^{2)}$ | Cable entry from <br> the bottom 2) | Cable entry from <br> the top ${ }^{2)}$ | Cable entry from <br> the bottom ${ }^{2)}$ |



1) The position of the connection busbars is identical for cable entry from the top or bottom
2) Two main busbar systems in the cubicle are also possible
${ }^{3)}$ Auxiliary device holder
Tab. 3/16: Cubicle types for outgoing feeder/incoming feeder cubicles with MCCB (front view at the top; side view at the bottom)

| MCCB type | Rated device current | Rated operational current at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Busbar position at the top |  | Busbar position at the rear |  |  |  |
|  |  | Cable connection from the bottom |  | Cable connection from the bottom |  | Cable connection from the top |  |
|  |  | Nonventilated | Ventilated | Nonventilated | Ventilated | Nonventilated | Ventilated |
| 3VA1563 / 3VA2563 | 630 A | 590 A / 605 A | $630 \mathrm{~A} / 630 \mathrm{~A}$ | $580 \mathrm{~A} / 630 \mathrm{~A}$ | $630 \mathrm{~A} / 630 \mathrm{~A}$ | 570 A / 630 A | 630 A / 630 A |
| 3VA1580 / 3VA2580 | 800 A | 660 A / 660 A | 735 A / 730 A | 690 A / 685 A | 775 A / 775 A | 730 A / 695 A | 775 A / 765 A |
| 3VA1510 / 3VA2510 | 1,000 A | 815 A / 770 A | 900 A / 905 A | 800 A / 840 A | 905 A / 955 A | 780 A / 770 A | 830 A / 895 A |

[^1]
### 3.5 Cubicles for Direct Incoming Feeder / Direct Outgoing Feeder

The different cubicle types:

1. Busbar position at the top, cable entry from the bottom or top (the position of the connection busbars is identical for cable from the top or bottom)
2. Busbar position rear-top, cable entry from the top
3. Busbar position rear-top, cable entry from the bottom
4.Busbar position rear-bottom, cable entry from the top
4. Busbar position rear-bottom, cable entry from the bottom
are represented schematically in Fig. 3/7.
The cubicle width and maximum number of connectable cables depend on the rated current (Tab. 3/18 and Tab. 3/19). For 5,000 A and 6,300 A, connections with direct incoming adapter or busbar connections are possible only. The rated operational currents, in turn, depend on the busbar position and the cable entry (Tab. 3/20).


Fig. 3/7: Cubicle types for direct incoming feeder / direct outgoing feeder (refer to the text for explanations)

| Rated current | $1,000 \mathrm{~A}$ | $\mathbf{1 , 6 0 0} \mathrm{~A}$ | $\mathbf{2 , 5 0 0 \mathrm { A }}$ | $\mathbf{3 , 2 0 0 ~ A}$ | $\mathbf{4 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{A}$ | $\mathbf{5 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{A}$ | $\mathbf{6 , 3 0 0} \mathbf{A}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Cubicle width | 400 mm | 400 mm | 600 mm | 600 mm | 800 mm | $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

Tab. 3/18: Cubicle width for direct incoming feeder / direct outgoing feeder

| Cable lug acc. to DIN 46235 (240 mm², M12) ${ }^{1)}$ | Max. number of cables connectable per phase depending on the rated current |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 1,000 A | 1,600 A | 2,500 A | 3,200 A | 4,000 A |
|  | 4 | 6 | 12 | 12 | 14 |
| 1) $300 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ cable lugs with bolt M12 can be used. However, this cable lug does not comply with DIN 46235 , although it is available at some manufacturers |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 3/19: Cable connection for direct incoming feeder / direct outgoing feeder

| Rated current | Rated operational current at an ambient temperature of $35{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Busbar position at the top |  | Busbar position at the rear |  |  |  |
|  | Cable connection |  | Cable entry from the bottom |  | Cable entry from the top |  |
|  | Non-ventilated | Ventilated | Non-ventilated | Ventilated | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| 1,000 A | 905 A | 1,050 A | 1,100 A | 1,190 A | 1,120 A | 1,280 A |
| 1,600 A | 1,300 A | 1,500 A | 1,530 A | 1,640 A | 1,480 A | 1,740 A |
| 2,500 A | 1,980 A | 2,410 A | 2,230 A | 2,930 A | 2,210 A | 2,930 A |
| 3,200 A | 2,340 A | 2,280 A | 2,910 A | 3,390 A | 2,770 A | 3,390 A |
| 4,000 A | 3,430 A | 4,480 A | 3,300 A | 4,210 A | 3,140 A | 4,210 A |
| 5,000 A ${ }^{1)}$ | - | - | 3,180 A | 4,840 A | - | - |
| With busbar connection |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LI-C5000 ${ }^{\text {1) }}$ | - | - | 3,490 A | 4,840 A | 3,420 A | 4,860 A |
| LI-C6300 ${ }^{1)}$ | - | - | 3,670 A | 5,100 A | 3,640 A | 5,330 A |
| ${ }^{1)}$ Design with direct incoming adapter |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 3/20: Rated operational currents for direct incoming feeder


## 4 Universal Mounting Design

The universal mounting design of SIVACON S8 switchboards (Fig. 4/1) allows outgoing feeders in withdrawable design, fixed-mounted design, and plug-in in-line design.

The combination of these mounting designs makes for a space-optimized installation of the switchboard. Tab. 4/1 gives an overview of the general cubicle characteristics.


Fig. 4/1: Cubicle for universal mounting design with cable connection from the front
$\left.\begin{array}{l|lll}\hline & \text { - Incoming feeder up to } 630 \mathrm{~A} \\ \hline \text { - Cable feeders up to } 630 \mathrm{~A}\end{array}\right)$

Tab. 4/1: General cubicle characteristics for the universal mounting design


## Cubicle with forced ventilation

Cubicles with forced ventilation (Fig. 4/2) are used for accommodation of functional units with a very high power loss and for avoidance of derating, in particular in case of a high degree of protection.

The fan control comes completely configured from the factory. No further settings are required during switchboard commissioning. The fans are dimensioned such that, if a fan fails, the remaining fans can still ensure the necessary heat dissipation of the withdrawable unit. A failure message will be issued.

The cubicles with forced ventilation comply with degree of protection up to IP54. Connection in the cubicle is effected from the front.

The other cubicle characteristics are identical to the cubicle without forced ventilation. All mounting designs and functional units without forced ventilation can be used.

Fig. 4/2: Cubicle with forced ventilation for universal mounting design

## Combination of mounting designs

The different mounting designs can be combined in a cubicle as shown in Fig. 4/3.


Fig. 4/3: Combination options for universal mounting design

## Vertical distribution busbar

The vertical distribution busbars with the line conductors L1, L2, L3 are arranged on the left inside the cubicle. The PE, $N$ or PEN busbars are arranged in the cable compartment.

In the case of 4 -pole feeders, the N conductor is allocated to the line conductors L1, L2, L3 at the rear inside the cubicle. Operational ratings are stated in Tab. 4/2.

| Distribution busbar |  | Profile bar |  |  | Flat copper ${ }^{1)}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cross-section |  | $400 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $650 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1,400 mm ${ }^{2}$ 1) | $1 \times(40 \mathrm{~mm} \times 10 \mathrm{~mm})$ | $2 \times(40 \mathrm{~mm} \times 10 \mathrm{~mm})$ |
| Rated operational current at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Ventilated | 905 A | 1,100 A | 1,720 A | 865 A | 1,120 A |
|  | Nonventilated | 830 A | 1,000 A | 1,400 A | 820 A | 1,000 A |
| Rated short-time withstand current $I_{\text {cw }}(1 \mathrm{~s})^{2)}$ |  | 65 kA | 65 kA | 100 kA | 65 kA | 65 kA |
| ${ }^{1)}$ Main busbar position: only at the top <br> 2) Rated conditional short-circuit curren | $I_{\mathrm{cc}}=150 \mathrm{kA}$ |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 4/2: Operational ratings of the vertical distribution busbar

### 4.1 Fixed-Mounted Design with Compartment Door

In fixed-mounted design, the switching devices are installed on mounting plates. They can be equipped with circuit-breakers or switch-disconnectors with fuses (Fig. 4/4; left). Tab. 4/3 gives an overview of the cubicle characteristics in fixed-mounted design. The incoming sides of the switching devices are connected to the vertical distribution busbars.

For forms 2 b and 4 a without current measurement, cables are connected directly at the switching device. The maximum cross-sections that can be connected are stated in the device catalogs. For forms $3 b$ and $4 b$ as well as for feeders with current measurement (instrument transformers), the cables are connected in the cable compartment (Fig. 4/4; right). The maximum connection cross-sections are stated in Tab. 4/4.

The operational ratings for cable feeders are stated in Tab. $4 / 5$. The thermal interaction of the outgoing feeders in the cubicle has to be considered by specifying the rated diversity factor (RDF).
Permissible continuous operational current $I_{\mathrm{ng}}$ :
$I_{\text {ng }}$ (cable feeder) $=$ rated operational current $I_{\mathrm{e}} \cdot$ RDF
For the outgoing feeders in the cubicle, the rated diversity factor RDF $=0.8$ can be applied:

- Regardless of the number of outgoing feeders in the cubicle
- Regardless of the mounting position in the cubicle.

For cubicles with a very high packing and/or power density, a project-specific assessment is recommended. Further information can be obtained from your contact partner at Siemens.


Fig. 4/4: Arrangement of components in fixed-mounted design (left) and connection terminals in the cable compartment (right)

| Application | - Incoming feeder up to 630 A <br> - Cable feeders up to 630 A |
| :---: | :---: |
| Form of internal separation | - Form 2b <br> Functional compartment door |
|  | - Form 3b, 4a, 4b ${ }^{1)}$ Compartment door |
| Mounting designs | - Fixed-mounted module in compartment |
|  | - Empty compart., device compartment |
| 1) Also form 4b type | cc. to BS EN 61439-2 possible |

Tab. 4/3: Cubicle characteristics for fixed-mounted design

| Rated feeder current | Bolted joint | Max. conductor <br> cross-section |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| S 250 A | M10 | $1 \times 185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ or <br> $2 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| > 250 A up to 630 A | M12 | $1 \times 240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ or <br> $2 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |

Tab. 4/4: Conductor cross-sections in fixed-mounted cubicles with front door

| Type | Rated device current | Module height |  | Rated operational current $I_{\mathrm{e}}$ at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 3-pole | 4-pole | Nonventilated | Ventilated |
| Fuse-switch-disconnector ${ }^{1)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3NP1123 | 160 A | 150 mm | - | 106 A | 120 A |
| 3NP1133 | 160 A | 150 mm | - | 123 A | 133 A |
| 3NP1143 | 250 A | 250 mm | - | 222 A | 241 A |
| 3NP1153 | 400 A | 300 mm | - | 350 A | 375 A |
| 3NP1163 | 630 A | 350 mm | - | 480 A | 530 A |
| 3NP4010 | 160 A | 150 mm | - | 84 A | 96 A |
| 3NP4070 | 160 A | 150 mm | - | 130 A | 142 A |
| 3NP4270 | 250 A | 250 mm | - | 248 A | 250 A |
| 3NP4370 | 400 A | 300 mm | - | 355 A | 370 A |
| 3NP4470 | 630 A | 350 mm | - | 480 A | 515 A |
| 3NP5060 | 160 A | 150 mm | - | 130 A | 142 A |
| 3NP5260 | 250 A | 250 mm | - | 248 A | 250 A |
| 3NP5360 | 400 A | 300 mm | - | 355 A | 370 A |
| 3NP5460 | 630 A | 350 mm | - | 480 A | 515 A |
| Switch-disconnector with fuses ${ }^{1)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3KF1 | 63 A | 200 mm | 200 mm | 63 A | 63 A |
| 3KF2 | 160 A | 250 mm | 250 mm | 144 A | 152 A |
| 3KF3 | 250 A | 300 mm | 350 mm | 206 A | 237 A |
| 3KF4 | 400 A | 300 mm | 350 mm | 315 A | 365 A |
| 3KF5 | 630 A | 450 mm | 500 mm | 495 A | 580 A |
| Circuit-breaker |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3RV2.1 | 16 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{2)}$ | - | 12.7 A | 14.1 A |
| 3RV2.2 | 40 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{2}$ | - | 27 A | 31.5 A |
| 3RV2.3 | 80 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - | 71 A | 78 A |
| 3RV2.4 | 100 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2)}$ | - | 79 A | 90 A |
| 3 VA10 | 100 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2)}$ | 200 mm | 72 A | 85 A |
| 3 VA11 | 160 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2)}$ | 200 mm | 112 A | 125 A |
| 3 VA12 | 250 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2)}$ | 200 mm | 232 A | 246 A |
| 3VA13 | 400 A | $200 \mathrm{~mm}^{3)}$ | 250 mm | 355 A | 400 A |
| 3 VA14 | 630 A | 200 mm ${ }^{3}$ | 250 mm | 410 A | 460 A |
| 3 VA20 | 100 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 200 mm | 100 A | 100 A |
| 3VA21 | 160 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 200 mm | 160 A | 160 A |
| 3 VA22 | 250 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2)}$ | 200 mm | 201 A | 226 A |
| 3VA23 | 400 A | $200 \mathrm{~mm}^{3)}$ | 250 mm | 350 A | 400 A |
| 3VA24 | 630 A | 200 mm ${ }^{3)}$ | 250 mm | 410 A | 495 A |

Device compartments (usable mounting depth 310 mm )
Module height: $150,200,300,400,500,600 \mathrm{~mm}$

1) Rated operational current with
fuse-link = rated device current
2) Module height 200 mm for 3 -pole +N
3) Module height 250 mm for 3 -pole +N

Tab. 4/5: Operational ratings for cable feeders

### 4.2 In-Line Switch-Disconnectors with Fuses (3NJ63 / SASILplus)

For the cubicle in universal mounting design, an adapter is available that allows the installation of in-line switch-disconnectors with fuses. This adapter is mounted in the cubicle at the bottom. It occupies 600 mm in the cubicle's device compartment.

A mounting height of 500 mm is available for the installation of in-line switch-disconnectors. The basic cubicle characteristics are stated in Tab. 4/6. More information on the in-line switch-disconnectors 3NJ63 can be found in Chapter 5.
$\left.\begin{array}{|l|l|l|}\hline \text { Application } & \text { - Incoming feeder up to } 630 \mathrm{~A} \\ \text { - Cable feeders up to } 630 \mathrm{~A}\end{array}\right)$.

Tab. 4/6: Cubicle characteristics for in-line switch-disconnectors

### 4.3 Withdrawable Design

If fast replacement of functional units is required in order to prevent downtimes, the withdrawable design offers a safe and flexible solution. Regardless of whether small or normal withdrawable units are used, the size is
optimally adapted to the required power. The patented withdrawable unit contact system has been conceived to be user-friendly and wear-resistant. Typical cubicle characteristics of the withdrawable design are listed in Tab. 4/7.

|  | - Incoming feeder up to 630 A |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Application | - Cable feeders up to 630 A |  |
| - Motor feeders up to 630 A |  |  |
| Form of internal separation | - Form 3b, 4b 1) | Compartment door, modular cover |
|  | - Withdrawable unit in the compartment |  |
| Design options | - Reserve compartment |  |
|  | - Empty compartment, device compartment |  |

Tab. 4/7: General cubicle characteristics for withdrawable design


Fig. 4/5: Withdrawable design versions in Standard Feature Design (SFD; left) and High Feature Design (HFD; right)

### 4.3.1 Withdrawable Unit Version High Feature Design (HFD)

The withdrawable units are equipped with a movable, low-wear disconnecting contact system. The disconnected, test and connected positions can be effected by moving the disconnecting contacts without shifting the withdrawable unit behind the closed compartment door (Fig. 4/7). Moving the disconnecting contacts under load is prevented by an operating error protection. The degree of protection is kept in every position. In the disconnected position, all parts of the withdrawable unit such as the contacts are located within the device contour and are protected against damage.


Fig. 4/6: Structure of a small withdrawable unit in HFD

| Design | Withdrawable <br> unit height | View |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Small <br> withdrawable <br> unit <br> width $1 / 4$ | 150 mm, <br> 200 mm, |  |
| Small <br> withdrawable <br> unit <br> width $1 / 2$ | 150 mm, <br> 200 mm |  |
| Normal <br> withdrawable <br> unit | (grid 50 mm ) |  |
| 100 mm |  |  |

Withdrawable units are available as small withdrawable units (size $1 / 2$ and $1 / 4$, see Fig. $4 / 6$ and Tab. $4 / 8$ ) and as normal withdrawable units (Tab. 4/8). The withdrawable units of all sizes provide a uniform user interface for operation and indication.

In addition to the main switch, the individual positions can be locked. Control and signaling devices are installed in an instrument board. All withdrawable units are equipped with up to forty auxiliary contacts.


Fig. 4/7: Positions with disconnecting contact system in HFD

## Characteristics of withdrawable units in HFD

Tab. 4/9 distinguishes between small and normal withdrawable units. The mounting height has to be observed additionally. The mechanical coding of the compartments and withdrawable units prevents mixing up withdrawable units of identical size. The control and indication devices for the feeder are installed in the instrument board. Fig. 4/8, Fig. 4/9 and Fig. 4/10 show the corresponding usable front areas.

|  | Small withdrawable unit | Normal withdrawable unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mechanical withdrawable unit coding (optional) |  |  |
|  | 96 coding options (height of withdrawable unit $150,200,300 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) | 96 coding options (height of withdrawable unit 100 mm ) |
|  |  | 9,216 coding options (height of withdrawable unit > 100 mm ) |
| Locking capability |  |  |
| $110$ |  | The withdrawable units can be locked by means of a padlock with a shackle diameter of 6 mm . The withdrawable unit can then neither be moved to the disconnected, test or connected position nor be removed from the compartment. |  |
|  | Locking capability of the main switch in the " 0 " position is integrated into the control unit: max. 3 padlocks with $4.5 \mathrm{~mm} \varnothing$ (shackle) | Locking capability for door coupling rotary operating mechanism 8UD in "0" position: <br> max. 5 padlocks <br> with 4.5 mm Ø (shackle) <br> or <br> max. 3 padlocks <br> with $8.5 \mathrm{~mm} \varnothing$ (shackle) |
| Instrument board |  |  |
| Maximum mounting depth for devices | 60 mm | 70 mm |
| Usable front area | For a mounting height of 150 mm , see Fig. $4 / 11$ | See Fig. 4/13 |
|  | For a mounting height of 200 mm , see Fig. 4/12 |  |
| Withdrawable unit position signal (optional) |  |  |
| With signaling switch (-S20) | Feeder available signal (AZV) | Feeder available signal (AZV) |
|  | Test position signal (Test) | Test position signal (Test) |
| Communication interfaces |  |  |
| PROFIBUS ${ }^{1)}$ (up to $12 \mathrm{Mbit} / \mathrm{s}$ ) | Via auxiliary contacts of the control plug | Via auxiliary contacts of the control plug |
| PROFINET ${ }^{2}$ | Size $1 / 4$ : $\quad$ One separate RJ45 plug | One or two separate RJ45 plug(s) |
|  | Size 112 : One or two separate RJ45 plug(s) |  |
| 1) Apart from that, other protocols based on the EIA-485 (RS485) interface standard, such as Modus RTU, can be used <br> ${ }^{2)}$ Apart from that, other protocols based on the Industrial Ethernet standard, such as Modbus/TCP, can be used |  |  |

Tab. 4/9: Characteristics of withdrawable units in HFD


Size: 1/2


## Dimensions in mm

Fig. 4/8: Front areas usable for an instrument board for small withdrawable units with a mounting height of 150 mm


Fig. 4/9: Front areas usable for an instrument board for small withdrawable units with a mounting height of 200 mm for ${ }^{1)}$ 2) and 300 mm for ${ }^{1)}$


Fig. 4/10: Front areas usable for an instrument board for normal withdrawable units

### 4.3.2 Withdrawable Unit Compartment in HFD

The vertical distribution busbar is covered test finger proofed (IP2X). Phase separation is possible. No connection work is required in the compartment (Fig. 4/11). The internal separation options up to form 4b lead to a high level of personnel safety.

For small withdrawable units, an adapter plate is mounted at the top in the compartment (Fig. 4/12). The tap-off openings for the input contacts of the withdrawable units in the compartment can be equipped with shutters.


Fig. 4/11: Shutter for normal withdrawable unit in HFD

The shutters are opened automatically when the withdrawable unit is inserted into the compartment.

Connection is effected in a separate cable compartment. The connection data for main circuits are stated in Tab. 4/10, those for auxiliary circuits in Tab. 4/11, and the number of free auxiliary contacts in Tab. 4/12.

The rated current for auxiliary contacts is:

- $6 \mathrm{~A}(250 \mathrm{~V})$ for small withdrawable units
- $10 \mathrm{~A}(250 \mathrm{~V})$ for normal withdrawable units.


Fig. 4/12: Adapter plate for small withdrawable units

|  | Withdrawable unit height | Rated feeder current | Terminal size | Maximum conductor cross-section |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Small withdrawable unit | 150, 200, 300 mm | $\leq 35 \mathrm{~A}$ | $16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - |
|  |  | $\leq 63 \mathrm{~A}$ | $35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - |
| Normal withdrawable unit | 100 mm | $\leq 35 \mathrm{~A}$ | $16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |  |
|  |  | $\leq 63 \mathrm{~A}$ | $35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - |
|  | $\geq 150 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $\leq 250 \mathrm{~A}$ | - | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \times 185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ & 2 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |
|  |  | $>250 \mathrm{~A}$ | - | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \times 240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ & 4 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |

Tab. 4/10: Connection data for main circuit

| Design | Terminal size |
| :--- | :--- |
| Push-in clamp connection | $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| Screw connection | $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |

Tab. 4/11: Connection data for auxiliary circuit

|  | Withdrawable unit height | Type of control plug | Number of available auxiliary contacts |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Without communication | With PROFIBUS | With PROFINET |
| Small withdrawable unit | 150, 200 mm | 26-pole | 26 | 20 | 19 |
|  |  | 40-pole | 40 | 37 | 32 |
| Normal withdrawable unit | $\geq 100 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 12-pole | 12 | 9 | 12 |
|  |  | 24-pole | 24 | 21 | 24 |
|  | $\geq 150 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 32-pole | 32 | 29 | 32 |
|  |  | 40-pole | 40 | 37 | 40 |

[^2]
### 4.3.3 Withdrawable Unit Version Standard Feature Design (SFD)

The withdrawable units provide a fixed disconnecting contact system. Disconnected, test and connected position can be effected by moving the withdrawable unit (Fig. 4/13). In disconnected and test position, degree of protection IP30 is achieved. Moving the withdrawable unit under load is prevented by an operating error protection.

Withdrawable units in SFD are equipped with a detachable cover. Control and signaling devices are installed in an instrument board and integrated into the withdrawable unit cover (Fig. 4/14). The disconnecting contact system can be used up to a rated current of 250 A . All withdrawable units are equipped with up to forty auxiliary contacts. In SFD, normal withdrawable units with a withdrawable unit height of 100 mm or higher (grid size 50 mm ) can be used. The characteristics of withdrawable units in SFD are summarized in Tab. 4/13.


1) Apart from that, other protocols based on the EIA-485 (RS485) interface standard, such as Modus RTU, can be used
2) Apart from that, other protocols based on the Industrial Ethernet standard, such as Modbus/TCP, can be used

Tab. 4/13: Characteristics of withdrawable units in SFD


Fig. 4/13: Positions with disconnecting contact system in SFD


Fig. 4/14: Normal withdrawable unit in SFD with a withdrawable unit height of 100 mm

### 4.3.4 Withdrawable Unit Compartment in SFD

The vertical distribution busbar is covered test finger proofed (IP2X). Phase separation is possible. No connection work is required in the compartment (Fig. 4/15). The internal separation options up to form 4 b lead to a high level of personnel safety. Connection is effected in a separate cable compartment. The connection data for main circuits are stated in Tab. 4/14, those for auxiliary circuits in Tab. 4/15, and the number of free auxiliary contacts in Tab. 4/16.


Fig. 4/15: Open withdrawable unit compartments in SFD

|  | Withdrawable unit height | Rated feeder current | Terminal size | Maximum conductor cross-section |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Front connection in the cubicle | $\geq 100 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $\leq 35 \mathrm{~A}$ | 16 mm² | - |
|  |  | $\leq 63 \mathrm{~A}$ | $35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - |
|  |  | $\leq 120 \mathrm{~A}$ | $70 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - |
|  |  | $\leq 160 \mathrm{~A}$ | $95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - |
|  |  | $\leq 250 \mathrm{~A}$ | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - |
| Rear connection in the cubicle | 100 mm | $\leq 35 \mathrm{~A}$ | $16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - |
|  | $\geq 150 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $\leq 250 \mathrm{~A}$ | - | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \times 185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ & 2 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |

Tab. 4/14: Connection data for main circuit

| Design | Terminal size |
| :--- | :--- |
| Push-in clamp connection | $4 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| Screw connection | $6 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |

Tab. 4/15: Connection data for auxiliary circuit

| Withdrawable unit height | Type of control plug | Quantity of free auxiliary contacts (rated current $10 \mathrm{~A} / 250 \mathrm{~V}$ ) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | without communication | with PROFIBUS | with PROFINET |
| $\geq 100 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 12-pole | 12 | 9 | 12 |
|  | 24-pole | 24 | 21 | 24 |
| $\geq 150 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 32-pole | 32 | 29 | - |
|  | 40-pole | 40 | 37 | - |

Tab. 4/16: Number of free auxiliary contacts for withdrawable units in SFD

### 4.3.5 Operational Data for Cable Feeders

Withdrawable units in SFD are used up to a rated current of 250 A . The two withdrawable unit versions in SFD and HFD can be mixed within one cubicle.

The thermal interaction of the outgoing feeders in the cubicle has to be considered. This is done by specifying the rated diversity factor RDF.

Permissible continuous operational current $I_{\mathrm{ng}}$ :
$I_{\text {ng }}($ cable feeder $)=$ rated operational current $I_{\mathrm{e}} \cdot$ RDF

For the outgoing feeders in the cubicle, the rated diversity factor RDF $=0.8$ can be applied:

- Regardless of the number of outgoing feeders in the cubicle
- Regardless of the mounting position in the cubicle.

Rated operational currents and minimum withdrawable unit heights for cable feeders are stated in Tab. 4/17. For cubicles with a very high packing and/or power density, a project-specific assessment is recommended. Further information can be obtained from your contact partner at Siemens.

| Small withdrawable unit ${ }^{1)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Rated device current | Minimum withdrawable unit size (height) |  | Rated operational current $I_{\mathrm{e}}$ at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
|  |  | 3-pole | 4-pole | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| Main switch and fuses ${ }^{3}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3LD22 | 32 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 4,1 / 2$ | $150 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 4,1 / 2$ | 32 A | 32 A |
| 3LD25 | 63 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 4,1 / 2$ | $200 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 4,1 / 2$ | 52.5 A | 55.5 A |
| Circuit-breaker |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3RV2.1 | 16 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 4,1 / 2^{4}$ | - | 14.6 A | 15.2 A |
| 3RV2.2 | 40 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 4,1 / 24$ ) | - | 32 A | 33.5 A |
| 3RV2.3 | 52 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 2^{4}$ | - | 40 A | 41 A |
| 3RV2.4 | 63 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 24)$ | - | 45 A | 50 A |
| $3 \mathrm{VA10}$ | 63 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 2^{4}$ | $200 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 2$ | on request | on request |
| 3VA11 | 63 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 2^{4}$ | $200 \mathrm{~mm}-1 / 2$ | 48 A | 52 A |
| Normal withdrawable unit |  |  |  |  |  |
| Type | Rated device current | Minimum withdrawable unit size (height) |  | Rated operational current $I_{\text {e }}$ at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
|  |  | 3-pole | 4-pole | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| Main switch and fuses ${ }^{3}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 LD22 | 32 A | 100 mm | - | 32 A | 32 A |
| Switch-disconnector with fuses ${ }^{3}$ ) |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3KF1 | 63 A | 150 mm | 150 mm | 63 A | 63 A |
| 3KF2 | 125 A | 150 mm | 200 mm | 115 A | 124 A |
| 3KF2 | 160 A | 200 mm | 200 mm | 144 A | 152 A |
| 3KF3 | 250 A | 300 mm | 300 mm | 204 A | 233 A |
| 3KF4 | 400 A | 300 mm | 300 mm | 305 A | 345 A |
| 3KF5 | 630 A | 400 mm | 500 mm | 380 A | 470 A |
| Circuit-breaker |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3RV2.1 | 16 A | $100 \mathrm{~mm}^{4)}$ | - | 14.6 A | 15.2 A |
| 3RV2.2 | 40 A | $100 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{4)}$ | - | 32 A | 33.5 A |
| 3RV2.3 | 52 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{4)}$ | - | 40 A | 41 A |
| 3RV2.4 | 100 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{4}$ | - | 79 A | 90 A |
| $3 \mathrm{VA10}$ | 100 A | 150 mm | $200 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{4}$ | 92 A | 97 A |
| 3VA11 | 160 A | 150 mm | 200 mm ${ }^{4)}$ | 128 A | 133 A |
| 3VA12 | 250 A | 200 mm | 250 mm ${ }^{4)}$ | 218 A | 226 A |
| 3VA13 | 400 A | 300 mm | $300 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{4}$ | 355 A | 400 A |
| 3VA14 | 630 A | 300 mm | $400 \mathrm{~mm}^{4)}$ | 410 A | 460 A |
| 3VA15 | 630 A | 400 mm | $500 \mathrm{~mm}^{4)}$ | 435 A | 500 A |
| 3VA20 | 100 A | 200 mm | $200 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{4)}$ | 100 A | 100 A |
| 3VA21 | 160 A | 200 mm | 200 mm ${ }^{4)}$ | 155 A | 160 A |
| 3VA22 | 250 A | 200 mm | 250 mm ${ }^{4}$ | 189 A | 203 A |
| 3VA23 | 400 A | 300 mm | $300 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{4}$ | 320 A | 350 A |
| 3VA24 | 630 A | 300 mm | $400 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{4}$ | 365 A | 405 A |
| 3VA25 | 630 A | 400 mm | $500 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{4}$ | 455 A | 510 A |
| ${ }^{1)}$ Type: $1 / 4=$ small withdrawable unit size $1 / 4$ $1 / 2=$ small withdrawable unit size $1 / 2$ <br> ${ }^{4)}$ Also 3-pole +N (only rear connection) <br> 2) Circuit-breaker in vertical mounting position <br> 3) Rated operational current with fuse-link = rated device current |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 4/17: Rated operational currents and minimum withdrawable unit heights for cable feeders in SFD / HFD

## 4．3．6 Operational Data for Motor Feeders in SFD／HFD

Withdrawable units in SFD are used up to a rated current of 250 A．The two withdrawable unit versions in SFD and HFD can be mixed within one cubicle．

The following tables list the available sizes of with－ drawable units（Tab．4／18，Tab．4／19 and Tab．4／20）for motor feeders．Depending on the number of project－ specific secondary devices and control wiring，larger withdrawable units may be required．

Further information on motor feeders can be obtained from your local contact partner at the Siemens AG office：
－Motor feeders for a rated voltage of 500 V and 690 V
－Motor feeders for trip class up to CLASS 30
－Motor feeders with a short－circuit breaking capacity up to 100 kA
－Motor feeders with soft starter．

| Height of withdrawable units for motor feeders in normal withdrawable unit design， 400 V ，CLASS 10，with overload relay，type 2 at 50 kA and an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Motor rating $P$ in kW （AC－2／AC－3） | Minimum height of withdrawable unit in mm |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | With overload relay |  |  |  |  |  | With SIMOCODE |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Direct contactor |  | Reversing circuit |  | Star－delta |  | Direct contactor |  | Reversing circuit |  | Star－delta |  |
|  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { סٍ } \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\omega} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \underset{山}{山} \\ & \stackrel{y}{u} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Ј̈ } \\ & \stackrel{y y y}{u} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ס̈ } \\ & \stackrel{y}{u} \\ & \stackrel{1}{1} \\ & \stackrel{0}{0} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D} \\ & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{u} \\ & 山 己 几 \end{aligned}$ |
| 0.25 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － | 100 | － | 100 | － | － | － |
| 0.37 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － | 100 | － | 100 | － | － | － |
| 0.55 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － | 100 | － | 100 | － | － | － |
| 0.75 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － | 100 | － | 100 | － | － | － |
| 1.1 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － |
| 1.5 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － | 100 | － | 100 | － | － | － |
| 2.2 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － |
| 3 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － |
| 4 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | － | － |
| 5.5 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 150 | － | 100 | － | 100 | － | 150 | － |
| 7.5 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 150 | － | 100 | 100 | 100 | 150 | 150 | － |
| 11 kW | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 150 | － | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | － |
| 15 kW | 100 | 150 | 100 | 150 | 150 | － | 150 | 150 | 150 | 200 | － | － |
| 18.5 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 200 | － | － | 200 | 200 | 250 | 200 | － | － |
| 22 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 200 | 300 | － | 200 | 200 | 250 | 200 | 300 | － |
| 30 kW | 150 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 300 | － | 200 | 200 | 250 | 200 | 300 | － |
| 37 kW | 150 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 300 | － | 200 | 200 | 250 | 200 | 300 | － |
| 45 kW | 150 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 300 | － | 200 | 300 | 250 | 400 | 300 | － |
| 55 kW | 300 | 400 | 300 | 500 | 300 | － | 300 | 400 | 300 | 500 | 300 | － |
| 75 kW | 300 | 400 | 300 | 500 | 300 | － | 300 | 400 | 300 | 500 | 300 | － |
| 90 kW | 300 | 400 | 300 | 500 | 300 | － | 300 | 400 | 300 | 500 | 500 | － |
| 110 kW | 500 | 500 | 500 | 600 | 500 | － | 500 | 500 | 500 | 600 | 500 | － |
| 132 kW | 500 | 500 | 500 | 600 | 500 | － | 500 | 500 | 500 | 600 | 500 | － |
| 160 kW | 500 | 500 | 500 | 600 | 500 | － | 500 | 600 | 500 | 700 | 500 | － |
| 200 kW | 500 | 600 | 500 | 700 | 500 | － | 500 | 600 | 500 | 700 | 500 | － |
| 250 kW | 500 | 600 | 500 | 700 | － | － | 500 | 600 | 500 | 700 | － | － |

Tab．4／18：Sizes for normal withdrawable units

The thermal interaction of the outgoing feeders in the cubicle has to be considered. This is done by specifying the rated diversity factor RDF.

Permissible continuous operational current $I_{\mathrm{ng}}$ :
$I_{\text {ng }}($ motor feeder $)=$ rated operational current $I_{\mathrm{e}} \cdot$ RDF
For the outgoing feeders in the cubicle, the rated diversity factor RDF $=0.8$ can be applied:

- Regardless of the number of outgoing feeders in the cubicle
- Regardless of the mounting position in the cubicle.

For cubicles with a very high packing and/or power density, a project-specific assessment is recommended. Your contact partner at Siemens will be pleased to provide further information.

The standard values for the operational currents of three-phase asynchronous motors can be found in Chapter 10.

| Height of withdrawable units for motor feeders in fused small withdrawable unit design, 400 V, CLASS 10, with overload relay, type 2 at 50 kA and an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Motor rating $P$ in kW <br> (AC-2/AC-3) | Minimum height of withdrawable unit in mm |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | With overload relay |  |  |  |  |  | With SIMOCODE |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Direct contactor |  | Reversing circuit |  | Star-delta |  | Direct contactor |  | Reversing circuit |  | Star-delta |  |
|  | Withdrawable unit size |  | Withdrawable unit size |  | Withdrawable unit size |  | Withdrawable unit size |  | Withdrawable unit size |  | Withdrawable unit size |  |
|  | 1/4 | 1/2 | $1 / 4$ | 1/2 | $1 / 4$ | 1/2 | $1 / 4$ | 1/2 | $1 / 4$ | $1 / 2$ | $1 / 4$ | $1 / 2$ |
| 0.25 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 0.37 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 0.55 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 0.75 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | - | - | - | - | - | 150 |
| 1.1 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | 150 |
| 1.5 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | - | - | - | - | - | 150 |
| 2.2 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | 150 |
| 3 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | 150 |
| 4 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | 150 |
| 5.5 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | - | - | - | - | - | 150 |
| 7.5 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | 200 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | 150 |
| 11 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | 300 | 150 | 300 | 200 | - | 150 |
| 15 kW | 300 | 150 | 300 | 200 | - | 150 | 300 | 150 | 300 | 200 | - | 150 |
| 18.5 kW | 300 | 150 | 300 | 200 | - | 150 | 300 | 150 | 300 | 200 | - | 150 |
| 22 kW | - | - | - | - | - | 150 | - | - | - | - | - | - |

[^3]| Height of withdrawable units for motor feeders in non-fused small withdrawable unit design, 400 V, CLASS 10, with overload relay, type 2 at 50 kA and an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Motor rating $P$ in kW <br> (AC-2/AC-3) | Minimum height of withdrawable unit in mm |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | With overload relay |  |  |  |  |  | With SIMOCODE |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Direct contactor |  | Reversing circuit |  | Star-delta |  | Direct contactor |  | Reversing circuit |  | Star-delta |  |
|  | Withdrawable unit size |  | Withdrawable unit size |  | Withdrawable unit size |  | Withdrawable unit size |  | Withdrawable unit size |  | Withdrawable unit size |  |
|  | 1/4 | 1/2 | $1 / 4$ | 1/2 | $1 / 4$ | $1 / 2$ | 1/4 | 1/2 | $1 / 4$ | 1/2 | $1 / 4$ | $1 / 2$ |
| 0.25 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | - | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | - |
| 0.37 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | - | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | - |
| 0.55 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | - | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | - |
| 0.75 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | - | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | - |
| 1.1 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | - | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | - |
| 1.5 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | - | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | - |
| 2.2 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | - | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | - |
| 3 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | - | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | - |
| 4 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | - | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | - |
| 5.5 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | 150 |
| 7.5 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | 150 | 150 | 200 | 150 | - | 150 |
| 11 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | 200 | 150 | 300 | 150 | - | 200 |
| 15 kW | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | - | 150 | 300 | 200 | - | 200 | - | - |
| 18.5 kW | 300 | 150 | - | 200 | - | - | - | 200 | - | - | - | - |
| 22 kW | 300 | 150 | - | 200 | - | - | - | 200 | - | - | - | - |
| 30 kW | - | 200 | - | - | - | - | - | 200 | - | - | - | - |
| 37 kW | - | 200 | - | - | - | - | - | 200 | - | - | - | - |
| 45 kW | - | 200 | - | - | - | - | - | 200 | - | - | - | - |

Tab. 4/20: Sizes of small withdrawable units for non-fused motor feeders


## 5 In-Line Design, Plug-in

The plug-in design for SIVACON S8 switchboards (Fig. 5/1) with switching devices in in-line design with a plug-in contact on the supply side allows easy and fast modification or replacement under operating conditions. The plug-in in-line units are operated directly at the device. Tab. 5/1 gives an overview of the general cubicle characteristics.

Connection is effected directly at the switching device. The maximum cross-sections that can be connected are stated in the device catalogs. The in-line switch-disconnector allows the installation of a measuring device for 1 -pole measurement. For 3-pole measurement, the measuring devices can be installed in the device compartment doors or in the door of the cable compartment. The associated current transformers are integrated into the in-line unit on the cable feeder side.


Fig. 5/1: Cubicles for plug-in in-line design: on the left for in-line switch-disconnectors with fuses 3NJ63; on the right for in-line switch-disconnectors with fuses SASILplus

| Application | - Incoming feeder up to 630 A <br> - Cable feeders up to 630 A |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Degrees of protection | - Up to IP41 | Ventilated |
| Cubicle dimensions | - Cubicle height <br> - Cubicle width (front connection in the cubicle) | 2,000; 2,200 mm 1,000; 1,200 mm |
| Device compartment | - Height <br> - Width | $\begin{aligned} & 1,550 ; 1,750 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & 600 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| Form of internal separation | - Form 3b, 4b |  |
| Design options | - In-line switch-disconnectors with fuses 3NJ63 <br> - In-line switch-disconnectors with fuses SASILplus (Jean Müller) <br> - Empty space, device compartment |  |

Tab. 5/1: General cubicle characteristics for plug-in in-line design

### 5.1 In-Line Switch-Disconnectors with Fuses 3NJ63

In-line switch-disconnectors with fuses 3NJ63 (Fig. 5/2) have a double break feature as standard.

## Ratings of the vertical distribution busbar 3NJ63

The vertical distribution busbars with the line conductors L1, L2, L3 are arranged at the rear inside the cubicle. The PE, $N$ or PEN busbars are arranged in the cable compartment. In the case of 4-pole feeders, the N conductor is allocated to the line conductors L1, L2, L3 at the rear inside the cubicle.

The vertical distribution busbar is covered test finger proofed (IP2X). The ratings are stated in Tab. 5/2.

## Ratings of 3NJ63 cable feeders

Apart from the space requirements for the additional built-in components (Tab. 5/3), the derating factor stated in Tab. 5/4 is to be used for determining the permissible operational current of a fuse-link. The space requirements for the cable feeders of the different in-line units depend on the rated device current (Tab. 5/5). The cable connection data can be found in Tab. 5/6.


Fig. 5/2: Plug-in in-line switch-disconnectors 3NJ63

| Distribution busbar <br> cross-section | $60 \times 10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $80 \times 10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Rated operational current at an <br> ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $1,560 \mathrm{~A}$ | $2,100 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Rated short-time withstand <br> current $I_{\mathrm{cw}}(1 \mathrm{~s})^{1)}$ | 50 kA | 50 kA |
| 1) |  |  |

1) Rated conditional short-circuit current Icc $=120 \mathrm{kA}$

Tab. 5/2: Ratings of the vertical distribution busbar 3NJ63

| Built-in components | Height in $\mathbf{m m}$ | Design |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Blanking cover for <br> empty spaces | $50^{1)}$ | Plastic |
| Device compartment <br> (mounting plate with <br> compartment door) | $200,200,300$ | Metal |
| 1) Accessory 3NJ6900-4CB00 | Usable <br> device mounting <br> depth 180 mm |  |

Tab. 5/3: Additional built-in components for 3NJ63

| Rated current of fuse-link | Derating factor $F$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $I_{\mathrm{n}}<630 \mathrm{~A}$ | 0.8 |
| $I_{\mathrm{n}} \geq 630 \mathrm{~A}$ | 0.715 |

Tab. 5/4: Derating factors for 3NJ63 fuse-links


[^4]Tab. 5/5: Ratings of 3NJ63 cable feeders

|  |  | Conductor cross-sections for size |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Size 00 | Size 1 | Size 2 | Size 3 |
| Cable lug connection | $\mathrm{Al} / \mathrm{Cu}$ single- or multi-core (acc. to DIN 46235 for Cu, acc. to DIN 46239 for AI) | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \times 10 \text { to } 95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ & \text { or } \\ & 2 \times 16 \text { to } 70 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ | $1 \times 25$ to $240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ or $2 \times 25$ to $70 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \times 25 \text { to } 300 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ & \text { or } \\ & 2 \times 25 \text { to } 240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \times 25 \text { to } 300 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \\ & \text { or } \\ & 2 \times 25 \text { to } 240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Screw size | M8 | M12 | $2 \times \mathrm{M} 12$ | $2 \times \mathrm{M} 12$ |
|  | Torque | 15 Nm | 30 Nm | 30 Nm | 30 Nm |
| Terminal connection | $\mathrm{Al} / \mathrm{Cu}$ round, multi-core (rm) | $1 \times 10$ to $50 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 16$ to $185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 16$ to $185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 16$ to $185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{Al} / \mathrm{Cu}$ round, single-core (rs) | $1 \times 10$ to $50 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 16$ to $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 16$ to $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 16$ to $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
|  | AI / Cu sector-shaped, multi-core (sm) | $1 \times 16$ to $95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 35$ to $240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 35$ to $240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 35$ to $240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
|  | AI / Cu sector-shaped, single-core (ss) | $1 \times 16$ to $95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 35$ to $300 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 35$ to $300 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 \times 35$ to $300 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
|  | Torque | 15 Nm | 25 Nm | 25 Nm | 25 Nm |
| 1) Below the lowermost in-line unit in the cubicle, only a blanking cover of 50 mm instead of 100 mm is required, or no blanking cover instead of a 50 mm blanking cover |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 5/6: Maximum possible cable connections for in-line switch-disconnectors 3NJ63

## Configuration rules

For the completely equipped cubicle, the rated diversity factor (RDF) in accordance with IEC 61439-2 applies. Non-observance of these notes might result in premalure aging of fuses and their uncontrolled tripping due to local overheating. The permissible operational current of all in-line units in the cubicle is limited by the rated operational current of the vertical distribution busbar.

Ratings and arrangement notes for the configuration of the in-line units and covers are given in Tab. 5/8. The in-line switch-disconnectors are arranged in the cubicle from size 3 to size 00 in decreasing order from bottom to top either in groups or individually. Blanking covers with ventilation slot are mounted in between for ventilation.

All data refers to an ambient temperature of the switchgear of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in the $24-\mathrm{h}$ mean. Conversion factors for different ambient temperatures are stated in Tab. 5/7.

| Ambient temperature of the <br> switchboard | $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Conversion factor | 1.10 | 1.07 | 1.04 | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.90 | 0.85 | 0.80 |

Tab. 5/7: Conversion factors for other ambient temperatures


### 5.2 In-Line Switch-Disconnectors with Fuses SASILplus

Cubicles with plug-in in-line switch-disconnectors can also be equipped with in-line switch-disconnectors SASILplus (Fig. 5/3) (make Jean Müller). A difference is made between versions with a contact system plugged in on the incoming side as well as a contact system plugged in on the incoming and outgoing side.

## Ratings of the vertical distribution busbar SASILplus

The vertical distribution busbars with the line conductors L1, L2, L3 are arranged at the rear inside the cubicle. The PE, N or PEN busbars are arranged in the cable compartment. In the case of 4 -pole feeders, the N conductor is allocated to the line conductors L1, L2, L3 at the rear inside the cubicle. The vertical distribution busbar is covered test finger proofed (IP2X). The ratings are stated in Tab. 5/9.

## Ratings of the SASILplus cable feeders

Apart from the space requirements for the additional built-in components (Tab. 5/10), the derating factor stated in Tab. $5 / 11$ is to be used for determining the permissible operational current of a fuse-link. The space requirements for the cable feeders of the different in-line units depend on the rated operational current of the devices (Tab. 5/12).


Fig. 5/3: Plug-in in-line switch-disconnectors SASILplus

| Distribution busbar cross-section | $60 \times 10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $80 \times 10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Rated operational current at an <br> ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $1,560 \mathrm{~A}$ | $2,100 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Rated short-time withstand <br> current $I_{\mathrm{cw}}(1 \mathrm{~s})^{1)}$ | 50 kA | 50 kA |
| 1) |  |  |
| Rated conditional short-circuit current $I_{\mathrm{cc}}=100 \mathrm{kA}$ |  |  |

Tab. 5/9: Ratings of the vertical distribution busbar SASILplus

| Built-in components | Height in mm | Design |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Blanking cover for <br> empty spaces | $50,75,150$, <br> 300 | Metal |
| Device compartment | $150,200,300$, <br> (mounting plate <br> with <br> compartment door) | Without power pick-up, <br> usable device mounting <br> depth 180 mm |
|  | $200,300,450$, | With power pick-up, <br> usable device mounting <br> depth 180 mm |

Tab. 5/10: Additional built-in components for SASILplus

| Rated current of fuse-link | Derating factor $F$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $I_{\mathrm{n}} \leq 32 \mathrm{~A}$ | 1 |
| $32 \mathrm{~A}<I_{\mathrm{n}} \leq 160 \mathrm{~A}$ | 0.76 |
| $160 \mathrm{~A}<I_{\mathrm{n}} \leq 630 \mathrm{~A}$ | 0.81 |

Tab. 5/11: Derating factors for SASILplus fuse-links

| Size | Rated <br> device <br> current | Space requirements of the in-line unit (height) ${ }^{\text {1) }}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Tab. 5/12: Ratings of the SASILplus cable feeders

## Configuration rules

For the completely equipped cubicle, the rated diversity factor (RDF) in accordance with IEC 61439-2 applies. Non-observance of these notes might result in premature aging of fuses and their uncontrolled tripping due to local overheating. The permissible operational current of all in-line units in the cubicle is limited by the rated current of the vertical distribution busbar.

All data refers to an ambient temperature of the switchgear of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in the $24-\mathrm{h}$ mean. Conversion factors for other ambient temperatures are stated in Tab. 5/13.

Ratings and arrangement notes for the configuration of the in-line units and covers are given in Tab. 5/14. The in-line switch-disconnectors are arranged in the cubicle from size 3 to size 00 in decreasing order from bottom to top either in groups or individually. Blanking covers with ventilation slots are mounted in between for ventilation.

| Ambient temperature of the <br> switchboard | $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Conversion factor | 1.10 | 1.07 | 1.04 | 1.00 | 0.96 | 0.93 | 0.89 | 0.85 |

Tab. 5/13: Conversion factors for other ambient temperatures

| Size | Grouping | Blanking covers 75 mm with ventilation slots | Example |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | Total of the rated operational currents of the group $\leq 319 \mathrm{~A}$ | One blanking cover each above and below ${ }^{1)}$ the group | In-line unit <br> In-line unit size $00 / 1$ <br> In-line unit size $00 / 1$ <br> In-line unit size $00 / 1$ <br> In-line unit | Rated current of fuse: $\begin{aligned} & 80 \mathrm{~A} \\ & 100 \mathrm{~A} \\ & 160 \mathrm{~A} \end{aligned}$ <br> Total: | Rated operational current: <br> 60 A <br> 76 A <br> 122 A <br> 256 A |
| 1 | Total of the rated operational currents of the group $\leq 365 \mathrm{~A}$ | One blanking cover each above and below ${ }^{1)}$ the group | In-line unit <br> In-line unit size 2 <br> In-line unit | Rated current of fuse: $250 \mathrm{~A}$ $250 \mathrm{~A}$ <br> Total: | Rated operational current: $\begin{aligned} & 182 \mathrm{~A} \\ & 182 \mathrm{~A} \end{aligned}$ $364 \text { A }$ |
| 2 | Not permissible | One blanking cover each above and below ${ }^{1)}$ the group |  | Rated current of fuse: $355 \mathrm{~A}$ | Rated operational current: $288 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| 3 | Not permissible | Two blanking covers each above and below ${ }^{1)}$ the group |  | Rated current of fuse: $630 \text { A }$ | Rated operational current: $510 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| 1) Below the lowermost in-line unit in the cubicle, only a blanking cover of 75 mm instead of 150 mm is required, or no blanking cover instead of a 75 mm blanking cover |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 5/14: Configuration rules for SASILplus: arrangement of in-line units in the cubicle


## 6 Fixed-Mounted Design

If the replacement of components under operating conditions is not required, or if short downtimes are acceptable, then the fixed-mounted design offers a safe and cost-efficient solution.

### 6.1 In-Line Design, Fixed-Mounted

The cubicles for cable feeders in the fixed-mounted design up to 630 A are equipped with vertically installed 3NJ4 fuse-switch-disconnectors (Fig. 6/1). The cubicles are available with busbar position at the rear. Due to their compact and modular design, they allow optimal cost-efficient applications in the infrastructure. Design verified standard modules ensure maximum safety.

Depending on the cubicle width, several switch-disconnectors of size 00 to 3 can be installed. For the installation of additional auxiliary devices, DIN rails, wiring ducts, terminal blocks, etc., a device support plate can be provided in the cubicle. Alternatively, an ALPHA small distribution board can be installed. Measuring devices and control elements are installed in the door.


Fig. 6/1: Cubicles for fixed-mounted in-line design with 3 NJ4 in-line switch-disconnectors

## General cubicle characteristics

Tab. 6/1 summarizes the general cubicle characteristics. The switch-disconnectors are fixed-mounted on the horizontal distribution busbar system. Cable connection is effected from the front, directly at the switching device. The maximum cross-sections that can be connected are stated in Tab. 6/2. The cables can be routed into the cubicle from the top or bottom.

The switch-disconnectors can be fitted with up to three current transformers to enable feeder-related measurements. In order to implement cubicle-related summation current measurements, the system provides the option to install current transformers in the distribution busbar system.

| Application | - Incoming feeder up to 630 A <br> - Cable feeders up to 630 A |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Degrees of protection | - Up to IP31 <br> - Up to IP43 <br> - IP54 | Ventilated, door with cut-out Ventilated <br> Non-ventilated |
| Cubicle dimensions | - Cubicle height <br> - Cubicle width | $\begin{aligned} & 2,000 ; 2,200 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & 600 ; 800 ; 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ |
| Device compartment | - For cubicle width 600 mm <br> - For cubicle width 800 mm <br> - For cubicle width $1,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ | Device compartment width 500 mm Device compartment width 700 mm Device compartment width 900 mm |
| Form of internal separation | - Form 1b, 2b | Door with cubicle height |
| Design options | - In-line fuse-switch-disconnectors 3NJ4 (3-pole) <br> - With or without current measurement <br> - Empty space cover |  |

Tab. 6/1: General cubicle characteristics for fixed-mounted in-line design

|  | Size 00 | Size 1 | Size 2 | Size 3 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Connection screws | M8 | M10 | M12 | M12 |
| Cable lug, max. conductor cross-section <br> (multi-core) | $95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $240 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{2}$ |
| Torque | 12 to 15 Nm | 30 to 35 Nm | 35 to 40 Nm | 35 to 40 Nm |

Tab. 6/2: Maximum possible cable connections for 3NJ4 in-line switch-disconnectors

## Ratings for cable feeders

Tab. 6/3 states the space requirements and the respective rated current depending on the in-line unit type.

| Type | Rated current | Space requirements of the in-line unit | Rated operational current ${ }^{1)}$ at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| 3NJ410 | 160 A | 50 mm | 117 A | 136 A |
| 3NJ412 | 250 A | 100 mm | 200 A | 220 A |
| $3 N J 413$ | 400 A | 100 mm | 290 A | 340 A |
| 3NJ414 | 630 A | 100 mm | 380 A | 460 A |

Tab. 6/3: Ratings of 3NJ4 cable feeders

## Additional built-in components

In cubicles with identical position for the busbar and the cable connection, one of three possible additional built-in components (see Tab. 6/4) can be used. The possible arrangements are listed in Tab. 6/5.

| Device holder | Mounting <br> depth | 370 mm |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Mounting <br> height | 625 mm (cubicle height $2,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) <br> 725 mm (cubicle height $2,200 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) |
| ALPHA 8GK <br> rapid mounting kit <br> for modular <br> installation devices | Height | 450 mm (3 rows) |
| 2nd row, in-line unit <br> size 00 | Data stated in Tab. $6 / 6$ or Tab. $6 / 7$ |  |

Tab. 6/4: Dimensions if additional built-in components are used

## Additional built-in components for in-line units of size 00 in second row

Mounting additional built-in components for 3NJ4 in-line units of size 00 is possible for cubicles up to degree of protection IP31 and operation of the main in-line switch-disconnectors through the door (door with cut-out).

The additional in-line switch-disconnectors are operated behind the door. This arrangement results in a smaller width of the device compartment (Tab. 6/6).
The ratings of the cable feeders are stated in Tab. 6/7. The connection is established directly at the switching device from the top or from the bottom. Due to the restricted connection compartment, connection is possible with a cable cross-section up to $95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.

| Cubicle width | Width of device compartment |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{6 0 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | 300 mm |
| $\mathbf{8 0 0} \mathrm{~mm}$ | 500 mm |
| $\mathbf{1 , 0 0 0} \mathbf{~ m m}$ | 700 mm |

Tab. 6/6: Device compartment for in-line units in the second row

## Equipment rules for <br> 3NJ4 in-line fuse-switch-disconnectors

Arrangement options for the in-line units in the cubicle:

- Sizes of in-line units decreasing from left to right
- Sizes of in-line units decreasing from right to left

The specified rated operational currents are applicable when the 3NJ4 in-line units are equipped with the largest possible fuse-links. When using smaller fuses, a corresponding utilization (in percent) is permissible.

| Busbar position | Cable connection | Additional built-in <br> component <br> installed in the <br> cubicle |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Bottom | Bottom | Top |
| Top | Top | Bottom |
| Bottom | Top | Not possible |
| Top | Bottom | Not possible |

Tab. 6/5: Mounting location of additional built-in components

| Type | Rated <br> device <br> current | Space <br> require- <br> ment of <br> in-line <br> unit | Max. <br> no. of <br> in-line <br> units <br> per <br> cubicle | Rated operational <br> current ${ }^{\prime}$ <br> for an ambient <br> temperature up to <br> $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Installation at the top in the cubicle |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 6/7: Ratings of the cable feeders for in-line units in the second row

Example:

- 3NJ414 in-line unit in a non-ventilated cubicle (Tab. 6/3: 380 A)
- Equipped with 500 A fuse

Max. permissible continuous operational current $=$ (380 A / 630 A ) $\cdot 500 \mathrm{~A}=300 \mathrm{~A}$

### 6.2 Fixed Mounted Design with Front Covers

The front covers, which are easy to install, allow for the implementation of cubicles with uniform front level (Fig. 6/2). Optionally, a cubicle door or a glass door can be used. Implementing the distribution busbars as profile bars or flat copper allows for tap-offs in the smallest of grids. Connections to the distribution busbars by means of cables, wires or busbars are also possible without any need for drilling or punching. This ensures maximum flexibility also for later extensions.

## General cubicle characteristics

Tab. 6/8 summarizes the general cubicle characteristics. The switching devices are installed on modular device holders of graduated depth. These can be equipped with circuit-breakers, switch-disconnectors with fuses, or modular installation devices. Different switching device groupings into one module are also possible. They are attached to the device holder and directly connected to the distribution busbar.

To the front, the devices are equipped with front covers. Operation is effected through the cover.

Cable connection is made directly at the device or, in cases of higher requirements, at special connection terminals. Thanks to the cover, simple operation is possible directly at the device in the cable compartment. For individual equipping, the system offers device holders for free arrangement of components.


Fig. 6/2: Cubicles for fixed-mounted design with front door


Tab. 6/8: General cubicle characteristics for fixed-mounted cubicles with front door

Non-ventilated
2,000; 2,200 mm
1,000; 1,200 mm
1,600; 1,800 mm

Door, glass door with cubicle height ${ }^{1)}$

## Vertical distribution busbar

The vertical distribution busbars with the line conductors L1, L2, L3 are arranged on the left inside the cubicle. The PE, $N$ or PEN busbars are arranged in the cable compartment.

In the case of 4 -pole feeders, the N conductor is allocated to the line conductors L1, L2, L3 at the rear inside the cubicle. Ratings are stated in Tab. 6/9.

| Distribution busbar |  | Profile bar |  |  | Flat copper ${ }^{1)}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cross-section |  | 400 mm² | $650 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1,400 mm ${ }^{2}$ 1) | $1 \times(40 \mathrm{~mm} \times 10 \mathrm{~mm})$ | $2 \times(40 \mathrm{~mm} \times 10 \mathrm{~mm})$ |
| Rated operational current at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Ventilated | 905 A | 1,100 A | 1,720 A | 865 A | 1,120 A |
|  | Nonventilated | 830 A | 1,000 A | 1,400 A | 820 A | 1,000 A |
| Rated short-time withstand current $I_{\text {cw }}(1 \mathrm{~s})^{2)}$ |  | 65 kA | 65 kA | 100 kA | 65 kA | 65 kA |

Tab. 6/9: Ratings of the vertical distribution busbar

## Mounting

One or several switching device(s) is/are mounted on device holders of graduated depth and connected with the incoming side to the vertical distribution busbars
(Fig. 6/3). To the front, the devices are equipped with front covers. Operation is effected through the cover.


Fig. 6/3: Installation of switching devices in fixed-mounted cubicles with front cover (cover open)

## Cable connection

For form $1,2 b$ and $4 a$, the cable connection is effected directly at the switching device. The maximum crosssections that can be connected are stated in the device catalogs.

| Rated feeder current | Max. conductor cross-section |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\leq 250$ A | $120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| $\mathbf{>} 250$ A | $240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |

Tab. 6/10: Conductor cross-sections in fixed-mounted cubicles with front door

For form 4b, the cable connection is effected in the cable compartment. Tab. 6/10 states the maximum conductor cross-sections and Fig. 6/4 shows a detail with connections.


Fig. 6/4: Cable connections in fixed-mounted cubicles with front door

## Ratings of cable feeders

Tab. 6/11 and Tab. 6/12 state the installation data of the switching devices if used in fixed-mounted cubicles with a front door. The thermal interaction of the outgoing feeders in the cubicle has to be considered by specifying the rated diversity factor (RDF).

Permissible continuous operational current $I_{\mathrm{ng}}$ :
$I_{\text {ng }}($ cable feeder $)=$ rated operational current $I_{\mathrm{e}} \cdot$ RDF

For the outgoing feeders in the cubicle, the rated diversity factor RDF $=0.8$ can be applied:

- Regardless of the number of outgoing feeders in the cubicle
- Regardless of the mounting position in the cubicle.

For cubicles with a very high packing and/or power density, a project-specific assessment is recommended. Further information can be obtained from your contact partner at Siemens.

| Type | Rated device current | Quantity per row 3-pole / 4-pole | Module height |  | Rated operational current $I_{e}$ at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 3-pole | 4-pole | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| Fuse-switch-disconnector ${ }^{1)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3NP1123 | 160 A | 1 | 150 mm | - | 106 A | 120 A |
| 3NP1123 | 160 A | 4 | 300 mm | - | 106 A | 120 A |
| 3NP1133 | 160 A | 1 | 200 mm | - | 123 A | 133 A |
| 3NP1133 | 160 A | 3 | 300 mm | - | 123 A | 133 A |
| 3NP1143 | 250 A | 1 | 250 mm | - | 222 A | 241 A |
| 3NP1153 | 400 A | 1 | 300 mm | - | 350 A | 375 A |
| 3NP1163 | 630 A | 1 | 300 mm | - | 480 A | 530 A |
| 3NP4010 | 160 A | 1 | 150 mm | - | 84 A | 96 A |
| 3NP4010 | 160 A | 4 | 300 mm | - | 84 A | 96 A |
| 3NP4070 | 160 A | 1 | 200 mm | - | 130 A | 142 A |
| 3NP4070 | 160 A | 3 | 300 mm | - | 130 A | 142 A |
| 3NP4270 | 250 A | 1 | 250 mm | - | 248 A | 250 A |
| 3NP4370 | 400 A | 1 | 300 mm | - | 355 A | 370 A |
| 3NP4470 | 630 A | 1 | 300 mm | - | 480 A | 515 A |
| 3NP5060 | 160 A | 1 | 200 mm | - | 84 A | 96 A |
| 3NP5060 | 160 A | 3 | 350 mm | - | 84 A | 96 A |
| 3NP5260 | 250 A | 1 | 250 mm | - | 248 A | 250 A |
| 3NP5360 | 400 A | 1 | 300 mm | - | 355 A | 370 A |
| 3NP5460 | 630 A | 1 | 300 mm | - | 480 A | 515 A |
| Switch-disconnector with fuses ${ }^{1)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3KF1 | 63 A | 1 | 250 mm | 250 mm | 63 A | 63 A |
| 3KF2 | 160 A | 1 | 250 mm | 250 mm | 144 A | 152 A |
| 3KF3 | 250 A | 1 | 350 mm | 350 mm | 206 A | 237 A |
| 3KF4 | 400 A | 1 | 350 mm | 350 mm | 315 A | 365 A |
| 3KF5 | 630 A | 1 | 550 mm | 550 mm | 495 A | 580 A |
| Circuit-breaker |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3RV2.1 | 16 A | 1 | 100 mm | - | 12.7 A | 14.1 A |
| 3RV2. 1 | 16 A | 9 | 200 mm | - | 12.7 A | 14.1 A |
| 3RV2.2 | 40 A | 1 | 100 mm | - | 27 A | 31.5 A |
| 3RV2.2 | 40 A | 9 | 200 mm | - | 27 A | 31.5 A |
| 3RV2.3 | 50 A | 1 | 150 mm | - | 71 A | 78 A |
| 3RV2.3 | 50 A | 7 | 250 mm | - | 59 A | 61 A |
| 3RV2.4 | 100 A | 1 | 150 mm | - | 79 A | 90 A |
| 3RV2.4 | 100 A | 6 | 300 mm | - | 66 A | 76 A |

[^5]Tab. 6/11: Ratings of cable feeders for 3NP, 3KF and 3RV

| Type | Rated device current | Quantity per row |  | Module height |  | Rated operational current $I_{\mathrm{e}}$ at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 3-pole | 4-pole | 3-pole | 4-pole | Non-ventilated | Ventilated |
| molded-case-circuit-breaker ${ }^{1)}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 VA10 | 100 A | 1 | 1 | 150 mm | 150 mm | 72 A | 85 A |
| 3 VA10 | 100 A | 5 | 4 | 400 mm | 400 mm | 72 A | 85 A |
| $3 \mathrm{VA11}$ | 160 A | 1 | 1 | 150 mm | 150 mm | 112 A | 125 A |
| 3VA11 | 160 A | 5 | 4 | 400 mm | 400 mm | 112 A | 125 A |
| 3VA11 ${ }^{1)}$ | 160 A | 5 | 4 | 500 mm | 500 mm | 112 A | 125 A |
| 3VA12 | 250 A | 1 | 1 | 200 mm | 250 mm | 232 A | 246 A |
| 3 VA13 | 400 A | 1 | 1 | 250 mm | 300 mm | 355 A | 400 A |
| 3VA14 | 630 A | 1 | 1 | 250 mm | 300 mm | 410 A | 460 A |
| 3VA20 | 100 A | 1 | 1 | 150 mm | 200 mm | 100 A | 100 A |
| 3VA20 ${ }^{\text {2) }}$ | 100 A | 4 | 3 | 350 (450) mm | 350 (450) mm | 83 A | 100 A |
| 3VA20 ${ }^{3)}$ | 100 A | 4 | 3 | 400 mm | 400 mm | 83 A | 100 A |
| 3VA20 ${ }^{4)}$ | 100 A | 4 | 3 | 500 (600) mm | 500 (600) mm | 83 A | 100 A |
| 3VA21 | 160 A | 1 | 1 | 150 mm | 200 mm | 160 A | 160 A |
| 3VA21 ${ }^{\text {2) }}$ | 160 A | 4 | 3 | 350 (450) mm | 350 (450) mm | 90 A | 125 A |
| 3VA21 ${ }^{\text {3) }}$ | 160 A | 4 | 3 | 400 mm | 400 mm | 90 A | 125 A |
| 3VA21 ${ }^{4)}$ | 160 A | 4 | 3 | 500 (600) mm | 500 (600) mm | 90 A | 125 A |
| 3VA22 | 250 A | 1 | 1 | 200 mm | 250 mm | 201 A | 226 A |
| 3VA23 | 400 A | 1 | 1 | 250 mm | 300 mm | 350 A | 400 A |
| 3VA24 | 630 A | 1 | 1 | 250 mm | 300 mm | 410 A | 495 A |
| 1) 3VA with RCD <br> 2) 3VA fixed-mounted <br> 3) 3VA with plug-in base <br> ${ }^{4)}$ 3VA fixed-mounted with RCD <br> () Module height for nominal voltage higher than 525 V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 6/12: Ratings of cable feeders for 3VA

## Device compartments

The device compartment consists of a fixed device holder with a uniform usable overall depth of 310 mm . The device compartment is closed with a front cover. The five typical module heights are: $200,300,400,500$, and 600 mm .

| Installation width | Number of rows | Row distance | Module height |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 24 MW 1) | 1 | 150 mm | 150 mm |
|  |  | 200 mm | 200 mm |
|  | 2 | 150 mm | 300 mm |
|  |  | 200 mm | 400 mm |
|  | 3 | 150 mm | 450 mm |
|  |  | 200 mm | 600 mm |

Tab. 6/13: Configuration data of the assembly kits for modular installation devices

## Assembly kits for modular installation devices

Thanks to the different assembly kits, one or more row(s) of modular installation devices can be installed in the switchboard. Tab. 6/12 states the configurations depending on the module height. The assembly kit (Fig. 6/5) comprises the 35 mm multi-profile bar(s) for mounting modular installation devices of size 1, 2 or 3 according to DIN 43880, and a front cover. The multi-profile bar allows the SIKclip 5ST25 wiring system to be snapped on at the rear.


Fig. 6/5: Assembly kit for modular installation devices (without cover)

### 6.3 Freely Configured

Fixed-Mounted Design

For individual configuration and flexible extension of cubicles, additional cubicles for freely configured fixedmounted designs are available for SIVACON S8 switch-
boards (Fig. 6/6). Their general characteristics are stated in Tab. 6/14 and the configuration data are described in Tab. 6/15.


Fig. 6/6: Cubicles for freely configured fixed-mounted design

| Application | - Fixed-mounted cubicle with mounting plate for free configuration <br> - Use as a cubicle extension ${ }^{1)}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Degrees of protection | - Up to IP43 <br> - IP54 | Ventilated Non-ventilated |
| Cubicle dimensions | - Cubicle height <br> - Cubicle width | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 2,000; 2,200 mm } \\ & \text { see Tab. 6/15 (cubicle design) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Device compartment | - Height <br> - Width | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1,600; } 1,800 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { see Tab. } 6 / 15 \text { (cubicle design) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Form of internal separation | - Form 1, 2b | Door, glass door with cubicle height |
| Design options | - Mounting plate <br> - ALPHA 8GK rapid mounting kits ${ }^{2)}$ <br> - With / without main busbar <br> - With / without vertical distribution busbar |  |
| 1) Extension of cubicles to the left or to the right <br> ${ }^{2)}$ Cubicle height $2,000 \mathrm{~mm}$; main busbar position at the rear |  |  |

Tab. 6/14: General cubicle characteristics for freely configured fixed-mounted design

## Cubicle design

| Separate cable compartment on the right | Cubicle width | Width of device compartment | Vertical distribution busbar |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Yes | $\begin{aligned} & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & \text { 1) }(600 \mathrm{~mm}+400 \mathrm{~mm}) \\ & 1,200 \mathrm{~mm}^{1)}(600 \mathrm{~mm}+600 \mathrm{~mm}) \end{aligned}$ | 600 mm | Yes/No |
| No | $\begin{aligned} & 200^{2)} ; 350^{3)} ; 400 ; 600 ; 800 ; 850^{3)} \\ & 1,000 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ | According to the cubicle width | No |
|  | $600 \mathrm{~mm}{ }^{4)}$ | 600 mm | Yes / No |
| 1) Front connection in the cubicle <br> 2) Width 200 mm as cubicle extension <br> 3) Cubicle height $2,000 \mathrm{~mm}$; single-front switchboards <br> ${ }^{4)}$ Rear connection in the cubicle |  |  |  |

Tab. 6/15: Configuration data on cubicle design for freely configured fixed-mounted design

## Vertical distribution busbar

The vertical distribution busbars with the line conductors L1, L2, L3 are arranged on the left inside the cubicle. The PE, $N$ or PEN busbars are arranged in the cable compartment.

In the case of four-pole feeders, the N conductor is allocated to the line conductors L1, L2, L3 at the rear inside the cubicle. Ratings are stated in Tab. 6/16.

| Distribution busbar |  | Profile bar |  |  | Flat copper ${ }^{1)}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cross-section |  | 400 mm² | $650 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 1,400 mm ${ }^{2}$ 1) | $1 \times(40 \mathrm{~mm} \times 10 \mathrm{~mm})$ | $2 \times(40 \mathrm{~mm} \times 10 \mathrm{~mm})$ |
| Rated operational current at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | Ventilated | 905 A | 1,100 A | 1,720 A | 865 A | 1,120 A |
|  | Nonventilated | 830 A | 1,000 A | 1,400 A | 820 A | 1,000 A |
| Rated short-time withstand current $I_{\text {cw }}(1 \mathrm{~s})^{2)}$ |  | 65 kA | 65 kA | 100 kA | 65 kA | 65 kA |
| ${ }^{1)}$ Main busbar position: only at the top <br> 2) Rated conditional short-circuit curre | $I_{\mathrm{cc}}=150 \mathrm{kA}$ |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 6/16: Ratings of the vertical distribution busbar

## Mounting options

The dimensions and arrangement options for mounting plates and ALPHA 8GK rapid mounting kits are stated in Tab. 6/17.

More detailed information on the ALPHA 8GK rapid mounting kits is available in the relevant product catalog.

| Mounting plates |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cubicle height | Main busbar | Overall height of mounting plate | Design |
| 2,000 mm | No | 1,600 mm | - Divided / non-divided <br> - Perforated / non-perforated |
|  | Yes | 1,800 mm |  |
| 2,200 mm | No | $2,000 \mathrm{~mm}$ |  |
|  | Yes | 1,800 mm |  |
| ALPHA 8GK rapid mounting kits |  |  |  |
| Cubicle height | Main busbar | Installation compartment |  |
|  |  | Height | Width |
| 2,000 mm | Without | 1,800 mm | $350{ }^{\text {1) }}$, 600, 800 mm |
|  | Position at the rear | 1,650 mm |  |
| ${ }^{1)}$ No glass door |  |  |  |

Tab. 6/17: Configuration data on mounting options for freely configured fixed-mounted design

### 6.4 Frequency Converter Design

The frequency converter cubicle for the fixed mounting of modules with SIMAMICS frequency converters of the G120 series can either be integrated in the SIVACON S8, or be supplied via the common busbar, or be optionally delivered as an autonomous cubicle (Fig. 6/7). Important technical features are given in Tab. 6/15.

## Device compartment

The feeders are lined up in the cubicle, starting from the left (preferably with the largest modules). Remaining empty spaces are closed with the corresponding covers. Alternatively, it is also possible to install device plates for free arrangement of components. The modules are supplied directly from the main busbar through a cable or busbar connection, an external infeed is also optionally possible.


## Tab. 6/18: Technical features of the cubicles with

 frequency converter design
## Cable connection

For the size FSA - FSC, the cables are connected to the module via the outgoing terminals provided for this purpose, and for the size FSD - FSF, directly at the power module. The maximum cross-sections that can be connested are stated in Tab. 6/16.

| Size | FSA | FSB | FSC |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Cross-section | $4 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| Size | FSD | FSE | FSF |
| Cross-section | $35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $70 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $2 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |

Tab. 6/19: Conductor cross-sections of the modules

Fig. 6/7: Cubicle with frequency converter design


## Feeders with frequency converters

The feeders are available in fused or non-fused design. Only frequency converters in standard design (SINAMICS G120 PM240-2) are used.

Possible device combinations in the frequency converter cubicle are listed in Tab. 6/17.

| Operational voltage | Rated power |  | Size of power module | Circuit-breaker |  | Additional components |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Low overload ${ }^{1)}$ | High overload ${ }^{1)}$ |  | Fused | Non-fused | Main contactor | Line reactor | Output reactor |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 A C \\ & 380-480 V \end{aligned}$ | 0.55 kW | 0.37 kW | FSA | 3NP1 | 3RV2 | Optional | Optional | Optional ${ }^{2}$ |
|  | 0.75 kW | 0.55 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1.1 kW | 0.75 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1.5 kW | 1.1 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2.2 kW | 1.5 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3 kW | 2.2 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 4 kW | 3 kW | FSB |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5.5 kW | 4 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 7.5 kW | 5.5 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 11 kW | 7.5 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 15 kW | 11 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 18.5 kW | 15 kW | FSD |  |  |  | Integrated | Not available ${ }^{3)}$ |
|  | 22 kW | 18.5 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 30 kW | 22 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 37 kW | 30 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 45 kW | 37 kW | FSE |  | 3VA11 |  |  |  |
|  | 55 kW | 45 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 75 kW | 55 kW | FSF |  | 3VA12 |  |  |  |
|  | 90 kW | 75 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 110 kW | 90 kW |  |  | 3VA23 |  |  |  |
|  | 132 kW | 110 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 A C \\ & 500-690 V \end{aligned}$ | 11 kW | 7.5 kW | FSD | 3NP1 | 3RV2 | Optional | Integrated | Not available ${ }^{3)}$ |
|  | 15 kW | 11 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 18.5 kW | 15 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 22 kW | 18.5 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 30 kW | 22 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 37 kW | 30 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 45 kW | 37 kW | FSE |  | 3VA10 |  |  |  |
|  | 55 kW | 45 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 75 kW | 55 kW | FSF |  | 3VA11 |  |  |  |
|  | 90 kW | 75 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 110 kW | 90 kW |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 132 kW | 110 kW |  |  | 3VA12 |  |  |  |

[^6]
## Derating

Depending on the ambient temperature and the site altitude, a possible derating must be considered (Fig. 6/8). The ambient temperature refers to the frequency converter and corresponds to the inside
temperature of the cubicle. Accordingly, the resulting threshold value must be adjusted at the thermostat in case of forced ventilation (fan).

Temperature dependency for high overload for size FSA, FSB and FSC


Temperature dependency for high overload for size FSD, FSE and FSF


Dependency on the site altitude, for all sizes:

- Up to $2,000 \mathrm{~m}$ above sea level: Connection to every network permissible for the converter
- From 2,000 m to 4,000 m above sea level: Connection only to a TN system with earthed neutral


Fig. 6/8: Permissible output current for cubicles with frequency converter design

Temperature dependency for low overload for size FSD, FSE and FSF


TN systems with earthed line conductor are not permissible
The TN system with earthed neutral can be provided by an isolating transformer The "phase-to-phase" voltage does not have to be reduced


## 7 Reactive Power Compensation

The cubicles for reactive power compensation (Fig. 7/1) relieve transformers and cables, reduce transmission losses, and thus save energy. Depending on the consumer structure, the reactive power compensation is
equipped with choked or unchoked capacitor assemblies. The controller module for electronic reactive power compensation can be installed in the door. Tab. $7 / 1$ summarizes the general cubicle characteristics.


Fig. 7/1: Cubicle for reactive power compensation

| Application | - Controlled reactive power compensation |
| :---: | :---: |
| Degrees of protection | - Up to IP43 Ventilated |
| Cubicle dimensions | - Cubicle height 2,000; 2,200 mm <br> - Cubicle width 800 mm |
| Device compartment | - Height 1,$600 ; 1,800 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> - Width 600 mm |
| Form of internal separation | - Form 1, 2b Door with cubicle height |
| Design options | - Unchoked <br> - Choked: 5.67 \%, 7 \%, 14 \% <br> - With / without main busbar <br> - With connection to main busbar or with external connection <br> - With / without upstream switch-disconnector assembly as sectionalizing point between main busbars and vertical distribution busbar |

Tab. 7/1: General cubicles characteristics for reactive power compensation

## Compensation assemblies

Depending on the consumer type, unchoked and choked capacitor assemblies are used for reactive power compensation. An assembly with fuse-switch-disconnectors can optionally be installed to disconnect the capacitor assemblies (Fig. 7/2) from the main busbar.

- Unchoked capacitor assemblies Unchoked assemblies are mainly used for central compensation of reactive power in networks with mainly linear consumers. They are divided into several, separately switchable capacitor stages. The reactive power controller installed in the door enables adhering to the specified set $\cos \varphi$ even under varying load conditions by connecting or disconnecting the stages.
- Choked capacitor assemblies

Choked assemblies have an additional inductance. They are used for compensating reactive power in networks with non-linear consumers (15-20 \% of the total load) and a high harmonic component. In addition to capacitive reactive power, choked modules also provide filtering of low-frequency harmonics.

## Audio frequency ripple control systems and compensation

Ripple control signals can be used in the power supply network to control power consumers from remote. The signals for audio frequency ripple control systems (AF) are in the range of 110 and $2,000 \mathrm{~Hz}$. The dependency of the choking level from the audio frequency suppressor is listed in Tab. 7/2.

Using an audio frequency suppressor is required to prevent suppressing ripple control signals from the network by the compensation system. The audio frequency suppressor depends on the frequency of the ripple control signal of the respective system operator and must be adjusted if required. Special versions are available on request.


Fig. 7/2: Capacitor assemblies of the reactive power compensation

### 7.1 Configuration and Calculation

When cubicles with direct connection to the main busbar are configured, the selection of the capacitor assemblies depends on the total power in the cubicle and the number of stages, as it becomes apparent in Tab. $7 / 3$.

The maximum power per cubicle is $500 \mathrm{kvar} / 400 \mathrm{~V}$, $525 \mathrm{~V}, 690 \mathrm{~V}$ at an ambient temperature of $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The compensation assemblies can only be used for 50 Hz . Assemblies for 60 Hz are available on request.

| Cubicle height | Compensation power per cubicle | Number of stages | Design |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | Unchoked |  | Choked: 5.67 \%, 7 \%, 14 \% 1) |  |
|  |  |  | Without switchdisconnector | With switchdisconnector | Without switchdisconnector | With switchdisconnector |
| $\begin{aligned} & 2,000 \mathrm{~mm} ; \\ & 2,200 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ | 50 kvar | $4 \times 12.5$ kvar | + | + | - | - |
|  | 50 kvar | $2 \times 25$ kvar | + | + | + | + |
|  | 100 kvar | $4 \times 25$ kvar | + | + | + | + |
|  | 100 kvar | $2 \times 50$ kvar | + | + | + | + |
|  | 150 kvar | $12 \times 12.5$ kvar | + | + | - | - |
|  | 150 kvar | $6 \times 25$ kvar | $+$ | $+$ | + | + |
|  | 200 kvar | $8 \times 25$ kvar | $+$ | + | + | + |
|  | 200 kvar | $4 \times 50$ kvar | + | + | + | + |
|  | 250 kvar | $20 \times 12.5$ kvar | $+$ | $+$ | - | - |
|  | 250 kvar | $10 \times 25$ kvar | $+$ | $+$ | + | + |
|  | 300 kvar | $12 \times 25$ kvar | + | + | + | - |
|  | 300 kvar | $6 \times 50 \mathrm{kvar}$ | + | + | + | + |
|  | 350 kvar | $28 \times 12.5$ kvar | $+$ | + 2) | - | - |
|  | 350 kvar | $14 \times 25$ kvar | + | + 2) | + | + 2) |
|  | 400 kvar | $16 \times 25$ kvar | + | + 2) | + | - |
|  | 400 kvar | $8 \times 50 \mathrm{kvar}$ | $+$ | + 2) | + | + 2) |
| 2,200 mm | 450 kvar | $36 \times 12.5$ kvar | + | - | - | - |
|  | 450 kvar | $18 \times 25$ kvar | $+$ | - | + | - |
|  | 500 kvar | $20 \times 25$ kvar | $+$ | - | - | - |
|  | 500 kvar | $10 \times 50$ kvar | + | - | + | - |
| 1) $14 \%$ choked only possible for 400 V <br> 2) Only possible with a cubicle height of $2,200 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Legend: + possible - not possible |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 7/3: Configuration of the capacitor assemblies

When calculating the required compensation power, you can proceed as follows:

1. The electricity bill of the power supplier shows the consumption of active energy in kWh and reactive energy in kvarh. The distribution system operator (DSO) usually requires a $\cos \varphi$ between 0.90 and 0.95 . To avoid costs, the value should be compensated to $a \cos \varphi$ near 1.
With: $\tan \varphi=$ reactive energy / active energy
2. From Tab. 7/4 the conversion factor $F$ must be determined by compensation in dependency of the original value for $\tan \varphi_{1}$ (row) and the desired $\cos \varphi_{2}$ (column).
3. The compensation power required is the product of the conversion factor $F$ and the mean active power consumption $P_{m}$

Compensation power $P_{\text {comp }}=F \cdot P_{m}$

## Example:

Reactive energy $W_{\mathrm{b}}=61,600$ kvarh per month
Active energy $W_{w}=54,000 \mathrm{kWh}$ per month
$\tan \varphi_{1} \quad=W_{\mathrm{b}} / W_{\mathrm{w}}=1.14\left(\cos \varphi_{1}=0.66\right)$
Mean power consumption $P_{\mathrm{m}}$
$P_{\mathrm{m}} \quad=$ active energy / working time
$=54,000 \mathrm{kWh} / 720 \mathrm{~h}=75 \mathrm{~kW}$

Desired power factor $\cos \varphi_{2}=0.95$
Conversion factor $F\left(\tan \varphi_{1}=1.14 ; \cos \varphi_{2}=0.95\right)$
$F=0.81$

Compensation power $P_{\text {comp }}=F \cdot P_{\mathrm{m}}=0.81 \cdot 75 \mathrm{~kW}$
$P_{\text {comp }}=60 \mathrm{kvar}$

| Actual value given |  | Conversion factor |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\tan \varphi_{1}$ | $\cos \varphi_{1}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cos \varphi_{2}= \\ & 0.70 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cos \varphi_{2}= \\ & 0.75 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cos \varphi_{2}= \\ & 0.80 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cos \varphi_{2}= \\ & 0.82 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cos \varphi_{2}= \\ & 0.85 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cos \varphi_{2}= \\ & 0.87 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cos \varphi_{2}= \\ & 0.90 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cos \varphi_{2}= \\ & 0.92 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cos \varphi_{2}= \\ & 0.95 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cos \varphi_{2}= \\ & 0.97 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cos \varphi_{2}= \\ & 1.00 \end{aligned}$ |
| 4.9 | 0.20 | 3.88 | 4.02 | 4.15 | 4.20 | 4.28 | 4.33 | 4.41 | 4.47 | 4.57 | 4.65 | 4.90 |
| 3.87 | 0.25 | 2.85 | 2.99 | 3.12 | 3.17 | 3.25 | 3.31 | 3.39 | 3.45 | 3.54 | 3.62 | 3.87 |
| 3.18 | 0.30 | 2.16 | 2.30 | 2.43 | 2.48 | 2.56 | 2.61 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.85 | 2.93 | 3.18 |
| 2.68 | 0.35 | 1.66 | 1.79 | 1.93 | 1.98 | 2.06 | 2.11 | 2.19 | 2.25 | 2.35 | 2.43 | 2.68 |
| 2.29 | 0.40 | 1.27 | 1.41 | 1.54 | 1.59 | 1.67 | 1.72 | 1.81 | 1.87 | 1.96 | 2.04 | 2.29 |
| 2.16 | 0.42 | 1.14 | 1.28 | 1.41 | 1.46 | 1.54 | 1.59 | 1.68 | 1.74 | 1.83 | 1.91 | 2.16 |
| 2.04 | 0.44 | 1.02 | 1.16 | 1.29 | 1.34 | 1.42 | 1.47 | 1.56 | 1.62 | 1.71 | 1.79 | 2.04 |
| 1.93 | 0.46 | 0.91 | 1.05 | 1.18 | 1.23 | 1.31 | 1.36 | 1.45 | 1.50 | 1.60 | 1.68 | 1.93 |
| 1.83 | 0.48 | 0.81 | 0.95 | 1.08 | 1.13 | 1.21 | 1.26 | 1.34 | 1.40 | 1.50 | 1.58 | 1.83 |
| 1.73 | 0.50 | 0.71 | 0.85 | 0.98 | 1.03 | 1.11 | 1.17 | 1.25 | 1.31 | 1.40 | 1.48 | 1.73 |
| 1.64 | 0.52 | 0.62 | 0.76 | 0.89 | 0.94 | 1.02 | 1.08 | 1.16 | 1.22 | 1.31 | 1.39 | 1.64 |
| 1.56 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.68 | 0.81 | 0.86 | 0.94 | 0.99 | 1.07 | 1.13 | 1.23 | 1.31 | 1.56 |
| 1.48 | 0.56 | 0.46 | 0.60 | 0.73 | 0.78 | 0.86 | 0.91 | 1 | 1.05 | 1.15 | 1.23 | 1.48 |
| 1.40 | 0.58 | 0.38 | 0.52 | 0.65 | 0.71 | 0.78 | 0.84 | 0.92 | 0.98 | 1.08 | 1.15 | 1.40 |
| 1.33 | 0.60 | 0.31 | 0.45 | 0.58 | 0.64 | 0.71 | 0.77 | 0.85 | 0.91 | 1 | 1.08 | 1.33 |
| 1.27 | 0.62 | 0.25 | 0.38 | 0.52 | 0.57 | 0.65 | 0.70 | 0.78 | 0.84 | 0.94 | 1.01 | 1.27 |
| 1.20 | 0.64 | 0.18 | 0.32 | 0.45 | 0.50 | 0.58 | 0.63 | 0.72 | 0.77 | 0.87 | 0.95 | 1.20 |
| 1.14 | 0.66 | 0.12 | 0.26 | 0.39 | 0.44 | 0.52 | 0.57 | 0.65 | 0.71 | 0.81 | 0.89 | 1.14 |
| 1.08 | 0.68 | 0.06 | 0.20 | 0.33 | 0.38 | 0.46 | 0.51 | 0.59 | 0.65 | 0.75 | 0.83 | 1.08 |
| 1.02 | 0.70 | - | 0.14 | 0.27 | 0.32 | 0.40 | 0.45 | 0.54 | 0.59 | 0.69 | 0.77 | 1.02 |
| 0.96 | 0.72 |  | 0.08 | 0.21 | 0.27 | 0.34 | 0.40 | 0.48 | 0.54 | 0.63 | 0.71 | 0.96 |
| 0.91 | 0.74 |  | 0.03 | 0.16 | 0.21 | 0.29 | 0.34 | 0.42 | 0.48 | 0.58 | 0.66 | 0.91 |
| 0.86 | 0.76 |  | - | 0.11 | 0.16 | 0.24 | 0.29 | 0.37 | 0.43 | 0.53 | 0.60 | 0.86 |
| 0.80 | 0.78 |  |  | 0.05 | 0.1 | 0.18 | 0.24 | 0.32 | 0.38 | 0.47 | 0.55 | 0.80 |
| 0.75 | 0.8 |  |  | - | 0.05 | 0.13 | 0.18 | 0.27 | 0.32 | 0.42 | 0.50 | 0.75 |
| 0.70 | 0.82 |  |  |  | - | 0.08 | 0.13 | 0.21 | 0.27 | 0.37 | 0.45 | 0.70 |
| 0.65 | 0.84 |  |  |  |  | 0.03 | 0.08 | 0.16 | 0.22 | 0.32 | 0.40 | 0.65 |
| 0.59 | 0.86 |  |  |  |  | - | 0.03 | 0.11 | 0.17 | 0.26 | 0.34 | 0.59 |
| 0.54 | 0.88 |  |  |  |  |  | - | 0.06 | 0.11 | 0.21 | 0.29 | 0.54 |
| 0.48 | 0.9 |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | 0.06 | 0.16 | 0.23 | 0.48 |
| 0.43 | 0.92 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | 0.10 | 0.18 | 0.43 |
| 0.36 | 0.94 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0.03 | 0.11 | 0.36 |
| 0.29 | 0.96 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | 0.01 | 0.29 |
| 0.20 | 0.98 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | - | 0.20 |

Tab. 7/4: Conversion factors $F$ for phase angle adjustments

### 7.2 Separately Installed Compensation Cubicles

When compensation cubicles are configured, which are to be installed separately from the switchboard, the back-up fuse and connection cable must be taken into account. For their configuration data, please refer to Tab. $7 / 5$.

| Power per cubicle | Nominal voltage 400 V AC / 50 Hz |  |  | Nominal voltage 525 V AC / 50 Hz |  |  | Nominal voltage 690 V AC / 50 Hz |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Rated oper. current | Fuse per phase L1, L2, L3 | Cable crosssection per phase L1, L2, L3 | Rated oper. current | Fuse per phase L1, L2, L3 | Cable crosssection per phase L1, L2, L3 | Rated oper. current | Fuse per phase L1, L2, L3 | Cable crosssection per phase L1, L2, L3 |
| Up to 21 kvar | 30.3 A | 35 A | $10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 25 kvar | 36.1 A | 63 A | $16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 27.5 A | 50 A | $10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 20.9 A | 50 A | $10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 30 kvar | 43.3 A | 63 A | $16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 35 kvar | 50.5 A | 80 A | $25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 40 kvar | 57.7 A | 100 A | $35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 45 kvar | 64.9 A | 100 A | $35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 50 kvar | 72.2 A | 100 A | $35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 54.9 A | 100 A | $35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 41.8 A | 63 A | $16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 60 kvar | 86.6 A | 160 A | $70 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 70 kvar | 101 A | 160 A | $70 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 75 kvar | 108 A | 160 A | $70 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 82.5 A | 125 A | $35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 62.7 A | 100 A | $25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 80 kvar | 115 A | 200 A | $95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 100 kvar | 144 A | 250 A | $120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 110 A | 200 A | $95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 83.6 A | 125 A | $35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 125 kvar | 180 A | 300 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 137 A | 200 A | $95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 105 A | 160 A | $70 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 150 kvar | 217 A | 355 A | $2 \times 70 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 165 A | 250 A | $120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 126 A | 200 A | $95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 160 kvar | 231 A | 355 A | $2 \times 70 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 175 kvar | 253 A | 400 A | $2 \times 95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 192 A | 300 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 146 A | 250 A | $120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 200 kvar | 289 A | 500 A | $2 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 220 A | 355 A | $185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 167 A | 250 A | $150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 250 kvar | 361 A | 630 A | $2 \times 150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 275 A | 400 A | $2 \times 95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 209 A | 315 A | $185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 300 kvar | 433 A | $2 \times 355 A^{1)}$ | $2 \times 185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 330 A | 500 A | $2 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 251 A | 400 A | $2 \times 95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 350 kvar | 505 A | $2 \times 400 \mathrm{~A}^{1)}$ | $4 \times 95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ 2) | 385 A | 630 A | $2 \times 150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 293 A | 500 A | $2 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 400 kvar | 577 A | $2 \times 500 \mathrm{~A}^{1}$ ) | $4 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} 2$ ) | 440 A | $2 \times 355 \mathrm{~A}^{1}$ ) | $2 \times 185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 335 A | 500 A | $2 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 450 kvar | 650 A | $2 \times 500 \mathrm{~A}^{1)}$ | $4 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ 2) | 495 A | $2 \times 400 A^{1)}$ | $4 \times 95 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 377 A | $2 \times 315 \mathrm{~A}^{1)}$ | $2 \times 185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 500 kvar | 722 A | $2 \times 630 A^{1)}$ | $4 \times 150 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} 2$ ) | 550 A | $2 \times 500 A^{1)}$ | $4 \times 120 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | 418 A | $2 \times 315 A^{1)}$ | $2 \times 185 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |

${ }^{1)}$ For this type of protection, an information label "Caution, reverse voltage through parallel cable" is recommended.
A circuit-breaker can be used to avoid the problem with parallel fuses.
2) Connection possibility for separately installed compensation cubicles: max. $2 \times 240 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$.

Recommendation for 4 parallel cables per phase: Use a separate incoming feeder cubicle and reactive compensation cubicle with main busbar.
Tab. 7/5: Connection cables and back-up fuses for separately installed compensation cubicles

If there are particular requirements concerning the power quality, or in case of a greater variation of the disturbing frequencies, the installation of a compensation with passive assemblies may be expensive. For this, active filters with high-frequency power electronics are appropriate. Further information on the corresponding solutions can be obtained from your contact partner at Siemens.


## 8 Communication Connection

As a rule, only standardized and open communication systems (see standard series IEC 61158 for industrial communication networks - fieldbus specifications, and IEC 61784 for industrial communication networks - profiles) are used in SIVACON S8 switchboards. Transmission within the switchboard is done via serial or Industrial Ethernet-based fieldbus system on electrical transmission paths. Optical transmission paths can be connected outside the switchboard on request via suitable network interfaces.

The advantages of serial fieldbus systems are their simple structure, low costs, and high availability in operation. Furthermore, there is large choice of certified devices available, which can communicate and interact through a serial connection.

Industrial Ethernet systems (conforming to IEEE 802.3 or ISO/IEC 8802-3) have the advantage of higher data transmission rates, a larger data width, a large address range, a large network reach, options for real-time transmission, better preconditions for information security, and easier connection to production, which is becoming increasingly important regarding digitalization in the industrial area (keyword: Industry 4.0). Furthermore, different transmission paths such as cables, optical fiber, or radio transmission can be used and combined.

The use of SIVACON S8-specific communication systems is not intended, except for device-internal communication systems such as the 3VA-line for SENTRON 3VA molded-case circuit-breakers.

The different communication systems are connected and combined through standard gateways or data concentrators. Coupling different systems is important, for example, if existing switchboards have to be connected unchanged to new automation systems.

When installing the communication system in the switchboard, a difference is made between serial fieldbus systems such as PROFIBUS DP or Modbus RTU and Ethernet-based communication networks such as PROFINET, Modbus TCP and bus systems conforming to IEC 61850, as well as device-specific communication
connections such as 3VA-line. For configuration of the SIVACON S8 switchboard, the following communication systems can be selected:

- PROFIBUS up to $500 \mathrm{kbit} / \mathrm{s}$ or up to $12 \mathrm{Mbit} / \mathrm{s}$
- PROFINET ${ }^{1)}$
- EtherNet/IP ${ }^{2)}$ (abbreviated EIP; can only be selected for motor feeders with SIMOCODE pro V)
- Modbus RTU
- Modbus TCP
- 3VA-line (only cable feeders with SENTRON 3VA2).

1) With PROFINET, various protocol versions such as Modbus TCP, IEC 60870-104 and IEC 61850 can be integrated via SIVACON S8 withdrawable units.
2) For Ethernet/IP, the same electromagnetic design of the feeder/compartment is selected as for PROFINET, but with SIMOCODE pro V EIP instead of SIMOCODE pro V PN.

Tab. 8/1 shows the combination options for some Siemens devices with the different communication systems. Further communication systems are alternatively possible on request.

| Communication <br> system | Device |
| :--- | :--- |
| PROFIBUS DP | SIMOCODE Pro S/CIV, SENTRON 3WL <br> COM15, SENTRON 3VL COM20, SIPROTEC, <br> SENTRON PAC, SINAMICS, SIRIUS 3RW5 |
| PROFINET | SIMOCODE Pro V PN, SIPROTEC, SENTRON <br> PAC, SENTRON 3VA COM060, SENTRON <br> 3WA COM190, SINAMICS, SIRIUS 3RW5 |
| Modbus RTU | SENTRON 3WL COM16, SIMOCODE pro V <br> MR, SIRIUS 3RW5 |
| Modbus TCP | SENTRON PAC, SIPROTEC, SENTRON 3VA <br> COM060, SENTRON 3WA COM190, <br> SIRIUS 3RW5 |
| EtherNet/IP | SIMOCODE pro V EIP |
| IEC 61850 | SIPROTEC, SICAM P85x, SICAM Q100 |

Tab. 8/1: Examples for connection of Siemens devices to the
different communication systems

### 8.1 Serial Fieldbus Systems

Known examples for serial fieldbus systems are PROFIBUS DP and Modbus RTU. The communication for both of them is based on a master-slave principle and two-core cables. As a difference to Modbus, PROFIBUS permits several masters on the bus.

PROFIBUS requires a shielded line. In the case of Modbus, the shield can be used as a third wire, which is requested in the specification as a common return for all participants with earth potential. Some other differences are compiled in Tab. 8/2 in short form.

The devices installed in SIVACON S8 usually have an RS485 interface, which means that this transmission procedure is used. In the case of the RS485 connections, termination resistors must be provided at the open wire ends in both bus systems. While passive resistors ( $150 \Omega$; power loss 0.5 W; Fig. 8/1) can be used with Modbus RTU, PROFIBUS must be equipped with active bus termination modules with their own control voltage supply, or bus connectors with integrated termination resistors. The control voltage supply of the bus termination resistors in the bus connector takes place through the device that is connected to the bus via the connector. In the bus system, all participants communicate with the same transmission rate stipulated by the master.

| LT | Line termination |
| :--- | :--- |
| T | Transmit |
| R | Receive |



Fig. 8/1: RS485 connection for Modbus [source: modbus.org/docs/Modbus_over_serial_line_V1_02.pdf (Modbus over Serial Line Specification and Implementation Guide V1.02; 2006)]

| Properties | PROFIBUS DP | Modbus RTU |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Operation modes | Multi-master mode possible | Only single-master mode |
| Ethernet-capable | No | Possible, through TCP/IP container |
| Transmission standard | RS485, optical fiber | No fixed standard (RS232, RS422, RS485, <br> optical fiber, wireless possible): <br> RS485 common |
| Transmission speed | From 1.2 kbps to 12 Mbps | Up to 115 kbps |
| Transmission distance | Up to $1,200 \mathrm{~m}$ at 9.6 kbps, <br> up to 100 m at 12 Mbps | Up to 1,300 m (below 700 m with RS485) |
| Number of devices | Up to 126 devices (master and slaves) <br> Thanks to the robustness of the protocol, <br> complete systems can be automated. <br> Advantageous in case of a larger number of <br> devices, and in order to set up installations <br> independently of the manufacturer. | Up to 247 slaves <br> (32 with RS485; more with repeaters) |
| Thanks to the simplicity of the protocol, |  |  |
| particularly suitable in order to concatenate |  |  |
| Advantageous for smaller automation projects. |  |  |

Tab. 8/2: Features of PROFIBUS DP and Modbus RTU

### 8.1.1 PROFIBUS

For SIVACON S8 switchboards, two installation versions are distinguished for PROFIBUS DP:
PROFIBUS up to $500 \mathrm{kbit} / \mathrm{s}$ and up to $12 \mathrm{Mbit} / \mathrm{s}$.

## i) PROFIBUS up to 500 kbit/s

The bus system is installed via PROFIBUS cable type A (Tab. 8/3). The withdrawable units and feeders are contacted through the control plug of the feeder. The line topology in the segment wiring is implemented from withdrawable unit to withdrawable unit. The bus line of the bus participants in the withdrawable units is designed as a radial line. At these transmission speeds, the use of radial lines is permissible and enables a disconnection of the withdrawable unit from the bus line without interrupting the latter. The ends of the radial line are implemented without bus termination resistor. The bus is connected at the SIMOCODE device through the bus connection terminals (A/B/SPE). Fig. 8/2 shows possible network topologies with PROFIBUS up to 500 kbit/s.

## ii) PROFIBUS up to $12 \mathrm{Mbit} / \mathrm{s}$

A PROFIBUS connection with up to $12 \mathrm{Mbit} / \mathrm{s}$ is only possible with a bus installation without radial lines (Fig. 8/3). Every bus participant in a withdrawable unit is connected through a separate bus segment from the repeater to the bus participant in the withdrawable unit. The individual bus segments must be equipped at both ends with active termination resistors, whereby the bus participant in the withdrawable unit is connected through a bus connector with integrated bus termination resistors. Connection of the SIMOCODE device through the bus connection terminals ( $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{SPE}$ ) is not permissible.

| Surge impedance | $135 \ldots 165 \Omega$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Capacitance per unit length | $\leq 30 \mathrm{pF} / \mathrm{m}$ |
| Loop resistance | $\leq 110 \Omega / \mathrm{m}$ |
| Core diameter | $>0.64 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Core cross-section | $>0.34 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |

Tab. 8/3: Properties of a PROFIBUS cable type A


Fig. 8/2: PROFIBUS network topologies with repeater


Fig. 8/3: PROFIBUS network topology without radial lines

### 8.1.2 Modbus RTU

As a special aspect regarding the RS485 connection in the case of Modbus, a third conductor ( $\mathrm{C}=$ Common) must be considered as a common return for all participants with earth potential, apart from the two-wire connection (lines A and B). As termination resistors at the open line ends, 150 -ohm resistors with a power loss of 0.5 W must be provided. Active bus terminations do not exist. For this reason, a pull-up or pull-down resistor must be provided for in Modbus segments (Fig. 8/1).

Due to the low data transmission rate of Modbus RTU, it is not advisable to set up bus lines with more than 31 slaves (a number of participants from 20 to 25 devices per bus line is technically appropriate). After a maximum of 31 participants, a suitable repeater must be installed. Suitable Modbus topologies are the line and star topology with repeater, comparable to the corresponding topologies in Fig. 8/2.

Attention: The use of Siemens PROFIBUS repeaters is not possible. Suitable are, for example, devices from Phoenix Contact!

Other than with PROFIBUS; devices connected via Modbus RTU cannot be connected with two master devices at the same time!

If it is necessary for another master (e.g. SIMARIS control and the process control system) to access these devices and there is no alternative way of access (e.g. a second communication interface) available, access must take place through a proxy gateway or a multi-client-capable gateway! (In this case, a SENTRON PAC 4200 is not suitable as a gateway, as this is a transparent gateway without multi-client functionality.)

### 8.2 Industrial Ethernet-Based Fieldbus Systems

As against the Ethernet used in the office area as a wired data transmission system, the Industrial Ethernet is adjusted to industrial ambient conditions. Additional requirements, such as real-time capability, better determinism (e.g. reliable assignment of events and safe transmission) and the robustness of the Industrial Ethernet require special data network components (lines, switches, converters, etc.). Furthermore, special protocols such as PROFINET or Modbus TCP are used (Ethernet protocol TCP/IP).

Generally, the Ethernet components used in SIVACON S8 switchboards can be applied to all office and industrial versions of the Ethernet protocol. It is also possible to use several protocols in parallel (e.g. PROFINET for SIMOCODE pro V PN feeders, Modbus TCP for SENTRON PAC measuring devices or for the 7KN POWERCENTER 3000), as different network services can run simultaneously on the same infrastructure. There is also the possibility for the same device to offer several services (e.g. PROFINET for process control, Webserver for diagnostics close to the switchboard, and OPC UA [open platform communications unified architecture] for connection to an energy management or maintenance system, such as SIMARIS control, or powermanager, for example). A typical representative of such devices is SIMOCODE pro V PN.

### 8.2.1 PROFINET

PROFINET is standardized in the IEC 61158 and IEC 61784 standard series. In SIVACON S8 switchboards, mainly PROFINET IO applications are used. PROFINET IO follows the proven PROFIBUS DP master-slave communication. Tab. 8/4 illustrates the transition from PROFIBUS to PROFINET for individual network participants.

Besides the mode of operation, PROFINET also defines the type of network installation. The cables and plug connectors to be used for PROFINET networks are defined.

| Participant <br> classification | Corresponds <br> in PROFIBUS <br> to | Examples |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PROFINET IO <br> Controller | Master class1 <br> (cyclic) | Control and protection <br> systems and controls |
| PROFINET IO <br> Device | Slave | SIMOCODE, measuring <br> devices for circuit-breakers |
| PROFINET IO <br> Supervisor | Master class2 <br> (acyclic) | Programming device, <br> visualization |

Tab. 8/4: Distribution of the PROFINET devices and their equivalents in PROFIBUS cubicles

### 8.2.2 Modbus TCP

The corresponding requirements are fixed in the individual conformance classes (CC) of IEC 61784-2.

- CC-A (switchboard automation): Lowest PROFINET conformance class, which requests a basic PROFINET functionality
- CC-B (machinery control): Enables additional diagnostics and topology information
- CC-C (motion control): Expands the functionality for using hardware-supported prioritization and synchronization in order to implement clock-synchronous applications.

In SIVACON S8 switchboards, passive installation components such as cables and plug connector are used, which are permissible for all conformance classes. In this context, the selection of the active network components (switches) depends on the requirements of the communication network and the scope of functions of the connected participants. For the communication functions of SIMOCODE, CC-A is sufficient if no redundancy concepts have to be implemented. If higher requirements (CC-B or CC-C) must be met, this has to be stipulated by the operator.

Modbus TCP corresponds to the Modbus RTU protocol for the Industrial Ethernet fieldbus. Modbus TCP is a part of the IEC 61158 standard and is based on a client/server architecture. By means of protocol converters or gateways such as SENTRON PAC4200 with RS485 module (Fig. 8/4), older devices with just a serial interface can be integrated in Ethernet-based systems.

If devices equipped with a MODBUS RTU interface (e.g. SIMOCODE pro V MR or data cards of the infrared temperature detection) are connected to a system with Modbus TCP master (client, for example SIMARIS control or 7KN POWERCENTER 3000), a conversion to Modbus TCP is required, for example with the help of a gateway. 3VA circuit-breakers can be connected to Ether-net-based bus systems via the unitary 3VA-line system by means of a data concentrator such as COM100 or COM800 (Fig. 8/5).


Fig. 8/4: Connection of Modbus RTU devices via a 7KM PAC4200 gateway to the Modbus TCP communication

### 8.3 Gateways

A gateway is an active network node that can interconnect two networks which are incompatible with each other (electrically or at protocol level). Gateways have the task to mediate between two networks that use different protocols or "bus physics" (e.g. different data line systems).

For this, the gateway has a separate interface for every network connected to it, and it can be addressed from both sides. To enable communication between the two networks, the gateway converts the protocol of one network side to the protocol of the other network side. The protocol conversion is done autonomously and transparently for the other network participants (transparent gateway).

This means that the gateway itself does not influence the use data transmitted between the participants. From the slave's point of view, the higher level control (e.g. a Modbus TCP client) is the master, but not the gateway. To the contrary, the client/master can access the complete data stock of all slaves.

As a gateway for the connection between Modbus RTU and Modbus TCP, a SENTRON 7KM PAC4200 measuring device with RS 485 module (up to 31 Modbus RTU devices can be connected) may be used, for example (Fig. 8/4). If such a device is already available in the switchboard, and its gateway function is not required for other purposes, the additional device is not necessary. It has to be observed that, if a PAC4200 is used as a gateway, only a single Modbus TCP client (master) can access the Modbus RTU devices. All slaves are accessed sequentially. This means that the effective data transmission rate depends on the Modbus RTU side, even if the Modbus TCP level would be much faster theoretically.

Likewise, a data concentrator such as COM800 for the 3VA-line or, at a higher level, the SENTRON 7KN POWERCENTER 3000 for cloud connection and transition to the Intranet or Internet, works like a proxy gateway (Fig. 8/5). Here, the data concentrator acts as master towards the slaves itself, and reads the data directly.


Fig. 8/5: Communication network with SENTRON 7KN POWERCENTER 3000 as a gateway for connection to the cloud

In addition, as the name suggests, the total amount of data from the slaves can be concentrated to several important data points. These are made available for a higher-level client for which the data concentrator acts as a server. This mechanism involves that only the data the gateway retrieves from the slaves is available for the Modbus TCP client. Therefore, the gateway becomes a representative (proxy) for all subordinate slaves. Many proxy gateways, such as for example the SENTRON 7KN POWERCENTER 3000, can be addressed simultaneously by several clients ( $\rightarrow$ multi-client functionality). In this way, for example, a control system, the SENTRON powermanager, and SIMARIS control would be able to access the same data stock.

Nevertheless, the data concentrator must be installed. Apart from the obligatory settings such as the IP address and the network parameters, it is also necessary to select the data to be retrieved from the slaves and make them available on the TCP side (mapping). The SENTRON 7KN POWERCENTER 3000 can be used here for pre-processing (e.g. modification of data formats, scaling). If slaves are added or removed, the gateway configuration must be adjusted accordingly. Due to its principle, such a data concentrator buffers all data, so that the clients can access them in a faster sequence than would be possible with a transparent gateway.


Fig. 8/6: Dimensions and connections of the SENTRON 7KN POWERCENTER 3000 (dimensions in millimeters)

### 8.4 SIVACON S8-Specific Network Installation for EthernetBased Protocols

The network installation takes place via active network components (switches, e.g. SCALANCE). Every participant is connected through a port of a switch. As connection cables, Industrial Ethernet cables with the corresponding RJ45 plugs are used. Connections of the Industrial Ethernet cable via terminals are not permissible in SIVACON S8 switchboards. Some devices (e.g. SIMOCODE) include integrated switches with two ports. Such participants can then be interconnected to a line (SIMOCODE to SIMOCODE) even without an additional switch.

Such line structures can only be used in the withdrawable design with restrictions, as a SIMOCODE device in a disconnected withdrawable unit would interrupt this line. Also, the failure of the device control voltage of a SIMOCODE device would lead to a network failure of the subsequent devices.

In SIVACON S8 switchboards with withdrawable design, the PROFINET devices in the withdrawable units are connected to the network via RJ45 plug connectors. In designs with small withdrawable units, this RJ45 plug is directly integrated in the control plug housing of the withdrawable unit. This leads to a reduction to 19 available control contacts.

In normal withdrawable units, the plug connector is additionally integrated at the control plug and does not lead to a reduction of the control contacts. On every withdrawable unit compartment there is a RJ45 socket available. The connection from the withdrawable unit compartment to the switch in the cubicle is implemented via Industrial Ethernet standard cables, which are prefabricated and available in different lengths (Tab. 8/5).

It is basically possible to execute the PROFINET connection of a withdrawable unit twice (for small withdrawable units only possible for $1 / 2$ withdrawable units). In this way, redundant network connections or two separate communication networks can be connected to a withdrawable unit.

For installation of the active network components (switches) in the cubicle, there is no configuration feature available. Placing the switch mainly depends on the cubicle type, the cubicle equipment, and the switch used. Standardization is therefore hardly possible. Every switchboard must be configured individually.

Which type of switch will be used depends on the operator's network requirements. Basically, a difference is made between non-configurable (unmanaged) and configurable (managed) switches. Tab. 8/6 shows a selection of managed and unmanaged PROFINET switches from Siemens.

| Article number | Cable length |
| :--- | :---: |
| 6XV1870-3QE30 | 0.3 m |
| 6XV1870-3QE50 | 0.5 m |
| 6XV1870-3QH10 | 1.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QH20 | 2.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QH30 | 3.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QH40 | 4.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QH60 | 6.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QN10 | 10.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QN15 | 15.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QN20 | 20.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QN25 | 25.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QN30 | 30.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QN35 | 35.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QN40 | 40.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QN45 | 45.0 m |
| 6XV1870-3QN50 | 50.0 m |

Tab. 8/5: Industrial Ethernet cable, prefabricated with two RJ45 plugs (CAT 6A, TP line $4 \times 2$ )

| SCALANCE <br> type | Article number | Number of <br> ports, <br> electrical | Managed / <br> Unmanaged |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| XB005 | 6GK5005-0BA00- <br> 1AB2 | 5 | Unmanaged |
| XB008 | 6GK5008-0BA00- <br> 1AB2 | 8 | Unmanaged |
| XB112 | 6GK5112-0BA00- <br> 2 AB2 | 12 | Unmanaged |
| XB116 | 6GK5116-0BA00- <br> $2 A B 2$ | 16 | Unmanaged |
| XB124 | 6GK5124-0BA00- <br> $2 A B 2$ | 24 | Unmanaged |
| XC208 | 6GK5208-0BA00- <br> $2 A C 2$ | 8 | Managed |
| XC216 | 6GK5216-0BA00- <br> $2 A C 2$ | 16 | Managed |
| XC224 | 6GK5224-0BA00- <br> $2 A C 2$ | 24 | Managed |

Tab. 8/6: PROFINET switches SCALANCE (10/100 Mbit/s)
for cubicle installation

Unmanaged switches are simple, non-configurable network switches. They feature the basic functionalities of an Industrial Ethernet switch. They are suitable for setting up networks in line or star structure. If there are no special requirements, this type should be preferred. Installation can be easily done with plug-and-play. Unmanaged switches meet the requirements of conformance class CC-A.

The functions of conformance class CC-B require managed switches. These switches feature an extended range of functions for network diagnostics, safety settings, speed optimization, etc. They are suitable for setting up networks in line, star or ring structure. Configuration usually takes place via device-internal webservers or special parameterization programs, and is generally stored on exchangeable storage media (C-plug).

At least one port must be provided per switch for the connection to the higher-level network (tree topology).

In a ring structure, two ports must be provided for this connection. It is economically more useful to use a 16port switch than two 8-port switches, as there are more ports effectively available, and there is less need for connection cables. To connect the switches with the terminal devices, prefabricated patch cables can normally be used. These are available in many graded lengths in the Siemens portfolio.

To install the switch devices, a separate compartment should be provided, which is available in two different heights (100 and 200 mm ). The corresponding empty compartments have to be configured (Tab. 8/7). If this is not possible for reasons of space, Tab. $8 / 8$ shows mounting options in the cable compartment as well as the head or foot compartment for the corresponding switch configurations in the universal outgoing feeder cubicle. Fig. $8 / 7$ shows the installation of the assembly 8PQ6024-2AA74 for a small switch with 8 ports, as it is possible in all cubicle types.


Tab. 8/7: Mounting options in empty compartments for cubicle installation of SCALANCE switches


Fig. 8/7: Mounting option of a SCALANCE switch with 8 ports for all cubicle types


### 8.5 Data Visualization and Processing

The network installation described above transmits data, information and commands from and to the intelligent protection, switching and measuring devices as well the sensors installed in the SIVACON S8 switchboard. Suitable hardware and software, as already briefly presented in Chapters 8.2 and 8.3 , are required for parameterization, observation and operation in the low-voltage power distribution board and in the industrial Motor Control Center. Fig. 8/8 can only provide a rough classification of the components described in the following. The application advantages are shown for the typical places of use. It is clear that SIMARIS control as a human-machine interface (HMI) can offer a wide scope of functions especially for SIVACON S8 and medium-voltage switchgear,
whereas the Siemens products designed for specialized tasks can be used for the different product series from Siemens.

The TIA Portal as an important auxiliary means for commissioning enables full access to the complete digitalized automation, from digital planning through integrated engineering up to transparent operation, and WinCC is a PC-based process visualization system that provides the basis for numerous Siemens tools. For a specific configuration and for more detailed information, also regarding the numerous other communication and data processing options offered by Siemens, the expert consultants of Siemens can provide assistance.

Parameterization, observation and operation in the low-voltage power distribution


Fig. 8/8: Communication solutions from Siemens for SIVACON S8

### 8.5.1 SENTRON 7KN POWERCENTER 3000

As an open platform for the collection, processing and signaling of data directly in the switchboard or the Motor Control Center, the SENTRON 7KN POWERCENTER 3000 (Fig. 8/6) provides for a consistent connection of the production to the Internet of Things (IoT). The intelligent gateway for loT solutions is appropriate for locationindependent monitoring of switchboard states in low-voltage power distribution boards, and is designed for harsh ambient conditions:

- 24/7 continuous duty
- For an ambient temperature up to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- Satisfies high vibration/shock requirements.

Thanks to the plug-and-operate connection to MindSphere and other cloud systems, the 7KN POWERCENTER 3000 additionally enables getting started into new business models for enterprises, for example in the form of cloudbased services.

Basic features are:

- Capture and storage of individual state, statistical and measured values as smart data packages with little effort
- Integration of subordinate, communication-capable SENTRON measuring devices, circuit-breakers via Modbus TCP/RTU gateways and other devices via Modbus TCP
- Data visualization and analysis in a web interface, in the local power monitoring system SENTRON powermanager or in the cloud-based open IoT operating system MindSphere, for example to SENTRON powermind
- Data security during transmission to the cloud via protected https-communication, IP-based access control and other integrated safety measures

Parameterization, observation and operation in the industrial Motor Control Center


* Baseline management, forecast, batch analysis
- High switchboard availability thanks to warning messages in case of failure via e-mail and status information accessible at any time
- Web interface with 10 different languages as well as user login
- Explicit and periodical export of archived data as ".csv" files
- Support of other cloud systems (e.g. AWS, Azure or Alibaba Cloud)
- Time synchronization of connected devices
- Simple solution for an energy management for certification according to ISO 50001 / ISO 50003 and ISO 50006
- The hardware is qualified for international markets by CE, UL and EAC certification
- Configuration with SENTRON powerconfig.


### 8.5.2 SENTRON powerconfig

The SENTRON powerconfig software tool is appropriate for efficient commissioning and diagnostics of communi-cation-capable SENTRON components. The Windows PC-based tool facilitates the setting of the devices, which leads to considerable time savings, in particular when several devices have to be set. SENTRON powerconfig offers the following functions:

- Parameterization, documentation, operation and observation in a single software
- Comfortable documentation of settings and measured values
- Clear overview of the available parameters including plausibility check of input values
- Display of available device states and measured values in standardized views
- Project-oriented filing of device data
- Uniform operation and usability
- Support of the different communication interfaces (Modbus RTU, Modbus TCP, PROFIBUS, PROFINET)
- Update of the device firmware and loading of language packages (depending on the device).

SENTRON powerconfig is available free of charge at: http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/ de/63452759

### 8.5.3 SENTRON powermanager

The power monitoring software SENTRON powermanager helps to easily evaluate, archive and monitor the captured measured values. Reports can be generated in graphical and tabular form. The Windows software clarifies the power distribution and enables an analysis of the captured data. The software platform is a standard SQL database.

The usual communication networks can be used to transmit the captured measuring data to the software for evaluation purposes. The TÜV certificate of conformity confirms that the power monitoring system is suitable for operation of an energy management system according to ISO 50001. The energy data of the most important measured values is captured via predefined views that can be visualized immediately after commissioning of the communications.

The representation and evaluation of the measured values is done in graphical form through load curves. Besides peak loads, energy-intensive processes as well as inefficient consumers become visible. For example, peak loads can be reduced by initiating the associated measures, such as intelligent control of thermal consumers. In addition, the purchasing conditions can be improved, thus reducing the energy costs.

Starting a power monitoring system can be made with a simple license that can be flexibly extended according to the respective customer requirements. With the flexible license concept, the powermanager power monitoring software is scalable regarding the size of the system and additional functions. Moreover, further measuring devices can be integrated into the power monitoring system.

Highlights with regard to the customer benefit are:

- TÜV-tested power monitoring system
- Suitable for use in the infrastructure, industrial applications, and buildings
- Integration of measuring devices for data capture of non-electric energy carriers
- Low investment costs and high security of investment
- Reduced engineering expenses during commissioning
- Scalable power monitoring system according to customer requirements
- Simple connection of other components
- Reduction of energy consumption by detection of inefficient consumers
- Optimization of energy use by means of specific measures
- Reduction of energy procurement costs by avoiding peak loads
- Raising awareness about energy in the enterprise by transparency.


### 8.5.4 SIMARIS control

SIMARIS control has been conceived as a modular power visualization system especially for the low-voltage switchboard SIVACON S8 manufactured by Siemens, as well as for medium-voltage switchgear by Siemens. A great advantage is its flexibility of use regarding infrastructure and industrial solutions (Fig. 8/8).

SIMARIS control is perfectly suitable for application in SIVACON S8 switchboards with integrated fieldbus system, in particular in Motor Control Centers with numerous motor feeders, but also for low-voltage power distribution boards.

To operate this software, an industrial PC system with the operating system Windows 10 (64-bit version) must be available, which is either installed in the switchboard or linked with it. The open system enables the connection to special power monitoring and evaluation software like SENTRON powermanager, or WINCC-based software. Through a cloud connection, linking to cloud apps such as SENTRON powermind is also possible, of course.

| Configuration parameters | Ordering option |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of participants | XS | 10 devices |
|  | S | 40 devices |
|  | M | 80 devices |
|  | L | 125 devices |
|  | XL | 180 devices |
|  | XXL | 500 devices |
| Industrial PC | Yes ${ }^{1)} / \mathrm{No}$ |  |
| PROFIBUS | Number of PROFIBUS lines | Up to 4 |
| PROFINET | Yes / No |  |
| Modbus TCP | Yes / No |  |
| Modbus RTU ${ }^{2)}$ | Yes ${ }^{3)} / \mathrm{No}$ |  |
| License medium | Hardware dongle |  |
| WLAN access point | Yes / No |  |
| Indication IACD + AQD | No / IACD / IACD + AQD |  |
| Indication cooling by fan | Yes/No |  |
| MindSphere connection (only Professional license) | Yes / No |  |
| ${ }^{1)}$ A panel PC with touch display is delivered as standard <br> 2) A gateway is required in the switchboard; preferred configuration: SENTRON PAC4200 <br> 3) With SENTRON PAC4200 as a gateway in one cubicle of the switchboard <br> 4) Internal arc-fault control device (IACD, e.g. Arcteq AQ110P/AQ101) Arc quenching device (AQD, e.g. Arcteq AQ1000) |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |

Tab. 8/9: Options for the SIMARIS control versions

For SIMARIS control there are four license versions available, with a variety of options (Tab. 8/9):

- Basic

Offline version that makes the project documentation available via a clear interface; it is delivered together with the WinCC OA Dongle on a USB stick

- Standard

Online version that includes the basic functions for observation and monitoring of the switchboard; for equipment options, see Tab. 8/9

- Advanced

Measured values captured online can additionally be archived; extended scope of operations

- Professional

In addition to all functions of the Standard and Advanced version, a server functionality via OPC UA is integrated (optionally, Modbus TCP server). In this way, data from the switchboard can be prepared and made available for other systems (e.g. connection to SENTRON powermanager or MindSphere); for this, higher engineering expenses must be taken into account.

Furthermore, there is a demo version available that is delivered without license.

### 8.5.5 SIMATIC Energy Suite and SIMATIC Energy Manager

The SIMATIC Energy Suite as an option of the TIA Portal links the energy management efficiently with the automation system, and thus also the energy transparency with the power distribution system for the production. This software package helps summarize, buffer and visualize different energy data in a uniform way. With the clearly simplified configuration of energy-measuring components from the SIMATIC, SENTRON, SINAMICS, SIRIUS and SIMOCODE product families, the configuration effort is considerably reduced. The automatic generation of the energy program reduces the configuration expenses for industrial plants significantly. Thanks to the consistent connection to SIMATIC Energy Manager, the captured energy data can be seamlessly extended to a location-overlapping energy management system certified according to ISO 50001 (Fig. 8/9). Highlights are:

- Easy and intuitive configuration instead of programming
- Automatic generation of the energy program of a programmable logic controller (PLC)
- Comfortable integration of measuring components from the Siemens portfolio and other manufacturers
- Integrated into the TIA Portal and the automation system
- Archiving on WinCC Professional or PLC
- Seamless connection to Energy Manager.

Configuration information from the SIMATIC Energy Suite can be directly loaded into the SIMATIC Energy Manager, without additional configuration effort. The SIMATIC Energy manager mainly offers functions for the commercial and corporate consideration of the energy consumption. To optimize the energy consumption, the relevant power flows throughout all energy media of the enterprise must be transparent:

- Creation of energy and material balances
- Calculation of indicators; the key performance indicators (KPI) enable the energetic evaluation and comparison of different processes and systems (benchmarking)
- Cost transparency by allocating the energy costs to the actual perpetrators
- Sensitization of employees regarding the energy consumption of machinery, processes and systems.

The SIMATIC Energy Manager is available in a Basic and a PRO version. The Basic version is for getting started and is just web-based. An upgrade from Basic to PRO is possible with a license key.

Apart from the connection to the SIMATIC Energy Suite, the SIMATIC Energy Manager also offers the latest interface standards, such as WinCC, PCS7, Desigo CC, OPC UA, OPC DA (DA, HA), OPC HDA, Modbus TCP, ODBC, ASCII or XML, machine driver to the S7 EE Monitor. The scope of functions reaches from power monitoring, power controlling, energy accounting, baseline management, and forecasting to an energy efficiency measure management. This includes, among others, a comprehensive and easily usable reporting system, as well as a dynamic widget-based web dashboard for analyzing or distributing the captured and prepared data.

The energy data are pre-processed in a real-time accounting core that can be freely modeled, including formula editor for the definition and configuration of new calculation functions (thermal calculation of boiler plants, quality of CHP plants, etc.).


Fig. 8/9: Energy management pyramid with SIMATIC Energy Suite and SIMATIC Energy Manager


## 9 Further Planning Notes

In the planning phase, installation conditions such as distances, width of maintenance gangways, weights, underground, as well as environmental conditions, for example climatic conditions, and power loss must already be considered. In particular, the following aspects should be kept in mind when planning a switchboard:

- Maximally permitted equipment of a cubicle (for example, number of in-line switch-disconnectors considering size and load of the in-line unit; manufacturer information must be observed!)
- Minimum cubicle width, considering equipping density, conductor cross-sections and number of cables (a wider connection compartment may have to be selected or an additional cubicle may have to be configured)
- Device derating factors must be observed according to the manufacturer information! The mounting location, ambient temperature, and rated current play an important part (particular attention in case of currents higher than 2,000 A!)
- The dimensioning of compensation systems is very much governed by the place of use (office, production) and the network conditions (harmonic content, DSO specifications, audio frequency, etc.). Up to about $30 \%$
of the transformer output can be expected as a rough estimate (in industrial environments) in the absence of specific criteria for planning. If switched-mode power supply units are increasingly used, for example in ICT equipment in office rooms, the power factor may even turn capacitive. In this context, it must be observed that these power supply units frequently cause network feedbacks in the form of harmonics, which can be reduced by passive or active filters
- The decision in favor of central or distributed implementation of compensation is governed by the network configuration (center of reactive current sources). In case of distributed arrangement of the compensation systems, appropriate outgoing feeders (in-line switch-disconnectors, circuit-breakers, etc.) shall be provided in the switchboard.
- Generator-source networks must not be compensated if problems may arise in generator control as a result of compensation control (disconnecting the compensation system during switchover to generator mode or static compensation adjusted to the generator are possible)
- Choking of a compensation system depends on the network requirements as well as on those of the customer and the DSO.


### 9.1 Installation

## Installation - distances and gangway widths

When low-voltage switchboards are installed, the minimum distances between switchboards and obstacles as specified by the manufacturer must be observed (Fig. 9/1).


Fig. 9/1: Distances to obstacles
The minimum dimensions for control and maintenance gangways according to IEC 60364-7-729 must be taken into account when planning the space required (Fig. 9/2).


Fig. 9/2: Gangway widths and passage heights

When using an lifting truck for the insertion of circuitbreakers, the minimum gangway widths must be matched to the dimensions of the lifting truck. A reduced gangway width within the range of open doors must be paid attention to (Fig. 9/3). With face-to-face switchboard fronts, constriction by open doors is only accounted for on one side. SIVACON S8 doors can be fitted so that they close in escape direction. The door hinge can easily be changed later. Moreover, the standard requires a minimum door opening angle of $90^{\circ}$.

## Altitude

The site altitude must not be above $2,000 \mathrm{~m}$ above sea level.

Switchboards and equipment which are to be used in higher altitudes require that the reduction of dielectric strength, the equipment switching capacity, and the cooling effect of the ambient air be considered. Further information can be obtained from your contact partner at Siemens.

${ }^{\text {2) }}$ Control element at the cubicle (e.g. knob, lever or switch)

${ }^{1)}$ Circuit-breaker fully withdrawn
${ }^{\text {2) }}$ Door fixed in open position


Fig. 9/3: Minimum widths of gangways in case of evacuation

## Single-front and double-front switchboards

In the single-front switchboard, the cubicles stand next to each other in a row (Fig. 9/4 top). One or more cubicles can be combined to a transport unit. Cubicles within a transport unit have a continuous horizontal busbar. The cubicles cannot be separated.

In the double-front switchboard, the cubicles stand in a row next to and behind one another (Fig. 9/4). Doublefront switchboards are only feasible with busbar position at the rear. The main characteristic of a double-front switchboard is its cost-efficient construction: The feeders on both operating fronts are supplied by one main busbar system only.

A double-front unit consists of a minimum of two and a maximum of four cubicles. The width of the double-front unit is determined by the widest cubicle (1) within the double-front unit. This cubicle can be placed at the front or rear side of the double-front unit. Up to three more cubicles (2), (3), (4) can be placed on the opposite side. The sum of the cubicle widths (2) to (4) must be equal to the width of the widest cubicle (1).

One or more double-front units can be combined to a transport unit. Cubicles within a transport unit have a continuous horizontal busbar. The cubicles cannot be separated.

## Exceptions:

The following cubicles determine the width of the dou-ble-front unit and may only be combined with a cubicle for free configuration (CCS) without distribution busbar, without SED, without CEP, and without built-in ALPHA components.

- Longitudinal coupler
- Incoming / outgoing feeder with longitudinal coupler
- Incoming / outgoing feeder with bypass
- Incoming / outgoing feeder 4,000 A, cubicle width 800 mm
- Incoming / outgoing feeder 5,000 A, except cable connection
- Incoming / outgoing feeder 6,300 A.

Furthermore, the following has to be observed:

- The incoming feeder / outgoing feeder 5,000 A with cable connection opposed to the main busbar rearbottom is only implemented as a double front and absolutely requires a special cubicle at the rear
- CCS cubicles with a cubicle width of 350 mm or 850 mm as well as corner cubicles cannot be used within dou-ble-front switchboards
- Longitudinal couplers must always be placed at the front side; otherwise, the electrical busbar interconnection is not possible. At the rear side of longitudinal couplers there must be an individual CCS cubicle of the same cubicle width as the coupler; in the case of longitudinal couplers with 5,000 A and 6,300 A, these are two CCS cubicles (cubicle width $1,400 \mathrm{~mm}$ ).


Fig. 9/4: Cubicle arrangement for single-front (top) and double-front switchboards (bottom)

## Foundation frame and floor mounting

The foundation generally consists of concrete, with a cut-out for cable or busbar entry. The cubicles are positioned on a foundation frame made of steel girders. In addition to the permissible deviations of the installation area (Fig. 9/5), it must be ensured that:

- The foundation is precisely aligned
- The joints of several foundation frames are smooth
- The surface of the frame is in the same plane as the surface of the finished floor.


Fig. 9/5: Permissible deviations in the installation area


Fig. 9/6: Installation on false floors


Fig. 9/7: Foundation frame fixing on concrete

Two typical examples for switchboard installation are:

- Installation on a false floor (Fig. 9/6)
- Foundation frame mounted on concrete (Fig. 9/7).

The fixing points on the foundation frame can be found in Fig. $9 / 8$ for single-front and double-front switchboards.

Single-front switchboards


Double-front switchboards


Dimensions in mm:
W: Width
D: Depth
X: For switchboards with increased requirements only (e.g. earthquake, ship, offshore)
$\theta$ Holes with $\varnothing=14.8 \mathrm{~mm}$
Supporting structure required below the cubicle according to the cubicle weights

Fig. 9/8: Fixing points of single- and double-front switchboards

Fig. 9/9 shows the dimensions for a corner cubicle. Dimensions in mm are referred to the cubicle width W and cubicle depth D.

## Cable entry

Depending on the busbar position and on the positioning of the cable connection, different cable entry areas are provided for the individual cubicles of the SIVACON S8. The views in Fig. 9/10 show the cable entries for busbar position at the top in single-front switchboards for cable connection from the front or from the rear, and in Fig. 9/11 those for busbar position at the rear. Fig. 9/12 shows the cable entry areas for double-front switchboards and busbar position in the center.


Fig. 9/9: Fixing points for the corner cubicle


Fig. 9/10: Cable entry for cubicles with busbar position at the top


Dimensions in mm:
W: Width
D: Depth
$\square$
Openings in the
fixing plane for cable and busbar entry
Only conditionally suitable for cable entry

Fig. 9/11: Cable entry for cubicles with busbar position at the rear


Fig. 9/12: Cable entry for double-front cubicles with busbar position in the center

### 9.2 Weights and Power Losses

Weight data in Tab. 9/1 is for orientation only. The same applies to the power losses specified in Tab. 9/2. This data represents approximate values for a cubicle with the main circuit of functional units for determination of the power loss to be dissipated from the switchboard
room. Power losses of additional auxiliary devices may also have to be taken into consideration. Further information can be obtained from your contact partner at Siemens.

| Cubicle dimensions |  |  | Rated current | Average weights of the cubicles including busbar (without cables) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Height | Width | Depth |  |  |
| Circuit-breaker cubicles |  |  |  |  |
| 2,200 mm | 400 mm | 500 mm | 630-1,600 A | 340 kg |
|  | 600 mm |  |  | 390 kg |
|  | 600 mm | 600 mm | 2,000-3,200 A | 510 kg |
|  | 800 mm |  |  | 545 kg |
|  | 800 mm | 600 mm | 4,000 A | 770 kg |
|  |  | 800 mm |  |  |
|  | 1,000 mm | 800 mm | 4,000-6,300 A | 915 kg |
| Universal / fixed-mounted design |  |  |  |  |
| 2,200 mm | 1,000 mm | 500 mm |  | 400 kg |
|  |  | 600 mm |  | 470 kg |
|  |  | 800 mm |  | 590 kg |
| In-line design, fixed-mounted |  |  |  |  |
| 2,200 mm | 600 mm | 600 mm |  | 360 kg |
|  | 800 mm | 800 mm |  | 470 kg |
| In-line design, plug-in |  |  |  |  |
| 2,200 mm | 1,000 mm | 500 mm |  | 415 kg |
|  |  | 600 mm |  | 440 kg |
|  |  | 800 mm |  | 480 kg |
| Reactive power compensation |  |  |  |  |
| 2,200 mm | 800 mm | 500 mm |  | 860 kg |
|  |  | 600 mm |  | 930 kg |
|  |  | 800 mm |  | $1,050 \mathrm{~kg}$ |

Tab. 9/1: Weights (orientation values) for selected cubicles

| 3WA circuit-breaker design (withdrawable unit) | Power loss (approx. value) PV |  | 3VA circuit-breaker design (withdrawable unit) | Power loss (approx. value) PV |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 100 \% rated oper. current | 80 \% rated oper. current |  | 100 \% rated oper. current | 80 \% rated oper. current |
| 3WA1106 (630 A, size I) | 215 W | 140 W | 3 VA1563 (630 A) | 180 W | 144 W |
| 3WA1108 (800 A, size I) | 345 W | 215 W | 3 VA1580 (800 A) | 240 W | 192 W |
| 3WA1110 (1,000 A, size I) | 540 W | 345 W | 3VA1510 (1,000 A) | 330 W | 264 W |
| 3WA1112 (1,250 A , size I) | 730 W | 460 W | 3VA2563 ( 600 A) | 144 W | 115 W |
| 3WA1116 (1,600 A, size I) | 1,000 W | 640 W | 3VA2580 (800 A) | 231 W | 185 W |
| 3WA1220 ( 2,000 A , size II) | 1,140 W | 740 W | 3VA2510 (1,000 A) | 330 W | 264 W |
| 3WA1225 ( 2,500 A, size II) | 1,890 W | 1,210 W | Fixed-mounted design | $P_{\mathrm{V}}=$ approx. 600 W |  |
| 3WA1232 (3,200 A, size II) | 3,680 W | 2,500 W | In-line design, fixedmounted | $P_{\mathrm{V}}=$ approx. 600 W |  |
| 3WA1340 (4,000 A, size III) | $4,260 \mathrm{~W}$ | 2,720 W | In-line design, plug-in | $P_{\mathrm{V}}=$ approx. $1,500 \mathrm{~W}$ |  |
| 3WA1350 (5,000 A, size III) | 5,670 W | 3,630 w | Withdrawable design | $P_{\mathrm{V}}=$ approx. 600 W |  |
| 3WA1363 (6,300 A, size III) | 8,150 W | 5,220 W | Reactive power compensation | Power loss (approx. value) $\boldsymbol{P}_{V}$ |  |
|  |  |  | Unchoked | $1.4 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{kvar}$ |  |
|  |  |  | Choked | 6.0 W/ kvar |  |

Tab. 9/2: Power losses for SIVACON S8 cubicles (orientation values)

### 9.3 Environmental Conditions

The climate and other external conditions (natural foreign substances, chemically active pollutants, small animals) may affect the switchboard to a varying extent. The influence depends on the air conditioning equipment of the switchboard room.

According to IEC 61439-1, environmental conditions for low-voltage switchboards are classified as:

- Normal service conditions (IEC 61439-1, Clause 7.1)
- Special service conditions (IEC 61439-1, Clause 7.2).

SIVACON S8 switchboards are intended for use in the normal environmental conditions described in Tab. 9/3 and 9/4.

If special service conditions prevail (Tab. 9/5), special agreements between the switchboard manufacturer and the user must be reached. The user must inform the switchboard manufacturer about such extraordinary service conditions.

Special service conditions refer to, for example:

- Data about ambient temperature, relative air humidity and/or altitude, if this data deviates from the normal service conditions
- The occurrence of fast temperature and/or air pressure changes, so that extraordinary condensation must be expected inside the switchboard
- An atmosphere which may contain a substantial proportion of dust, smoke, corrosive or radioactive components, vapors or salt (e.g. $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}, \mathrm{NO}_{x}, \mathrm{SO}_{2}$, chlorine).

The occurrence of severe vibrations and impacts is considered in Section 10.3.

In case of higher concentrations of pollutants
(class > 3C2), reducing measures are required, for example:

- Air intake for the service room from a less contaminated point
- Exposing the service room to slight overpressure (e.g. injecting clean air into the switchboard)
- Air conditioning of switchboard rooms (temperature reduction, relative air humidity $<60 \%$, if necessary, use pollutant filters)
- Reduction of temperature rise (oversizing of switching devices or components such as busbars and distribution busbars).

Further information can be obtained from your contact partner at Siemens.

| Environmental conditions | Environmental parameters | Lower limit | Upper limit | Measures |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Climatic | Environmental temperature | $-5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ & +35^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \text { (24-h mean) } \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | Relative air humidity | $5 \%)^{1}$ | $95 \%)^{1}$ |  |
|  | Speed of temperature change | $0,5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{min}$ |  |  |
|  | Installation location height above sea level | n/a | 2000 m |  |
|  | Condensation | a moderate condensation caused by occasionally temperature changes is allowed |  | Installation of cubicle heater |
|  | Wind-borne precipitation | No |  |  |
|  | Water (except rain) | See special service conditions |  |  |
|  | Formation of ice | No |  |  |
| 1) according IEC 61439-1:2020 |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 9/3: Normal service conditions for SIVACON S8 for indoor installation

| further environmantal parameters <br> based on IEC 60721-3-3: 1994, class $3 K 4$ | Lower limit | Upper limit | Measures |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Absolute air humidity | $1 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $29 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |  |
| Atmospheric pressure | 70 kPa | 106 kPa |  |
| Sunlight | $700 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m} 2$ |  |  |
| Heat radiation | none |  |  |

Tab. 9/4: Further service conditions for SIVACON S8 for indoor installation

## Conditions for transport, storage and installation

If the ambient conditions for transport, storage or installation of the switchboard deviate from the normal service conditions listed in Tab. 9/5 (for example, an excessively low or high value for temperature or air humidity), the measures required for proper treatment of the switchboard must be agreed upon between manufacturer and user.

| Environmental conditions | Class ) ${ }^{1}$ | Environmental parameters including their limit values Definition acc. to IEC 60721-3-3 ) ${ }^{1}$ |  |  | Measures |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Chemically active <br> substances | 3C2 | Sea salt | Presence of salt mist |  | On request |
|  |  |  | Mean value | Limit value |  |
|  |  | Sulphur dioxide $\mathrm{SO}_{2}$ | $0.3 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 1.0 mg/m ${ }^{3}$ |  |
|  |  | Hydrogen sulphide $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{~S}$ | $0.1 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $0.5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |  |
|  |  | Chlorine $\mathrm{Cl}_{2}$ | $0.1 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $0.3 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |  |
|  |  | Hydrogen chloride HCl | $0.1 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $0.5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |  |
|  |  | Hydrogen fluoride | $0.01 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | $0.03 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |  |
|  |  | Ammonia $\mathrm{NH}_{3}$ | $1.0 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 3.0 mg/m ${ }^{3}$ |  |
|  |  | Ozone $\mathrm{O}_{3}$ | $0.05 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 0.1 mg/m ${ }^{3}$ |  |
|  |  | Nitrogen oxides $\mathrm{NO}_{x}$ | $0.5 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ | 1.0 mg/m ${ }^{3}$ |  |
| Further climatic conditions | > 3K4 | High air temperature | $>40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  | Air-condition for cubical |
|  | $3 \mathrm{Z1}$ | Heat radiation is negligible |  |  |  |
|  | 377 | Dripping water in accordance with IEC 60068-2-18 |  |  | IPX1 |
|  | 379 | Splashing water in accordance with IEC 60068-2-18 |  |  | IPX4 |
|  | 3B2 | Flora | Presence of mold, fungus, etc. <br> Presence of rodents and other animals harmful to products, excluding termites |  | $\geq$ IP4X including |
|  |  | Fauna |  |  | protection towards the cable basement |
| Mechanically active substances | 351 | Sand in air | - |  | < IP5X |
|  |  | Dust (suspension) | $0.01 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |  |  |
|  |  | Dust (sedimentation) | $0.4 \mathrm{mg} /\left(\mathrm{m}^{3} \cdot \mathrm{~h}\right)$ |  |  |
|  | 352 | Sand in air | $300 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |  | $\geq$ IP5X |
|  |  | Dust (suspension) | $0.4 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$ |  |  |
|  |  | Dust (sedimentation) | $15 \mathrm{mg} /\left(\mathrm{m}^{3} \cdot \mathrm{~h}\right)$ |  |  |
| $)^{1}$ definition for classes, environmental parameters and limit values according to IEC 0721-3-3:1994 |  |  |  |  |  |

[^7]
## 0

## Chapter 10

## Conformance to Standards and Design Verification

10.1 Product Standard IEC 61439-2 107
10.2 Arc Resistance
10.3 Seismic Withstand Capability and Seismic Requirements
10.4 Declarations of Conformity and Certificates

# 10 Conformance to Standards and Design Verification 

### 10.1 Product Standard IEC 61439-2

Low-voltage switchboards, or power switchgear and controlgear assemblies according to the standard, are developed and manufactured according to the stipulations of IEC 61439-2, and their compliance with the standard is verified. In order to provide evidence that the switchboard is fit for purpose, this standard requests two main forms of verification - design verifications and routine verifications.

Design verifications are tests carried out during the development process and are the responsibility of the original manufacturer (developer). Routine verifications must be performed by the manufacturer of the power switchgear and controlgear assembly (original equipment manufacturer) on every manufactured switchboard prior to delivery.

## Design verification test

The SIVACON S8 low-voltage switchboard offers safety for personnel and equipment by means of design verification (Tab. 10/1) with tests according to IEC 61439-2. Its physical properties are rated in the test area both for operating and failure situations and ensure maximum
personnel and switchboard safety. Design verifications as well as routine verifications are a decisive part of quality assurance, and the prerequisite for CE marking according to the EU directives and laws.

## Verification of temperature rise

One of the most important verifications is the "verification of temperature rise". Thereby it is verified that the switchboard is fit for purpose when the temperature rises due to power loss. In view of the ever increasing rated currents, together with higher requirements relating to the degree of protection and internal separation, this is one of the greatest challenges for the switchboards. According to the standard, this verification can be performed by calculation up to a rated current of 1,600 A. For SIVACON S8, this verification is always performed by testing. Rules governing the selection of the test specimens (worst-case test), as well as the testing of complete switchgear and controlgear assemblies, ensure that the entire product range is systematically covered and that this verification always includes the devices. This means that testing randomly selected test specimens suffices just as little as replacing a device without repeating the test.

| The table shows all verifications required by the standard. They can be delivered by three alternative possibilities. | Verification by means of test | Verification by means of calculation | Verification by means of design rules |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. Strength of materials and parts | $\checkmark$ | - | - |
| 2 Degree of protection of enclosures | $\checkmark$ | - | $\checkmark$ |
| 3. Clearances and creepage distances | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| 4. Protection against electric shock and consistency of protective conductor circuits | $\checkmark$ | $\sqrt{1)}$ | $\sqrt{1)}$ |
| 5. Installation of operational equipment | - | - | $\checkmark$ |
| 6. Internal electrical circuits and connections | - | - | $\checkmark$ |
| 7. Connections for conductors inserted from outside | - | - | $\checkmark$ |
| 8. Insulation properties | $\checkmark$ | - | $\sqrt{ }$ 2) |
| 9. Temperature-rise limits | $\checkmark$ | Up to 1,600 A | Up to $630 A^{3)}$ |
| 10. Short-circuit withstand strength | $\checkmark$ | Conditionally ${ }^{3}$ | Conditionally ${ }^{3}$ |
| 11. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) | $\checkmark$ | - | $\checkmark$ |
| 12. Mechanical function | $\checkmark$ | - | - |
| 1) Effectiveness of the switchgear and controlgear assembly in case of external faults <br> 2) Only impulse strength <br> ${ }^{3}$ Comparison with an already tested design |  |  |  |

[^8]
### 10.2 Arc resistance

Even though arc faults rarely occur in design verified low-voltage switchboards, their effects are still grave, as they can cause serious personal injury and equipment damage, and produce high downtime costs. Caused, for example, by foreign objects, pollution, animals, or incorrect work operations, an arc fault releases a high amount of energy with extreme heat development and a pressure wave within a short period of time.

To minimize these risks, SIVACON S8 provides a comprehensive, modular arc fault protection concept (Fig. 10/1). The following two principles apply to all measures defined for the protection of personnel and switchboard:

1. Preventing arc faults
2. Keeping the effects of residual risks from an arc fault as low as possible

Common measures to avoid arc faults are, for example:

- Constructional measures (Fig. 10/2) whose function is proved by a design verification according to IEC 61439-2
- Application-conforming dimensioning of the switchgear and controlgear assembly already during the planning phases (dimensioning and engineering tools such as the SIMARIS Suite simplify this task)
- Form of internal separation (see IEC 61439-2) as protection against access to hazardous parts or ingress of solid foreign objects
- Insulation of conductors, partitions and shutters, as well as their testing for protection against hazardous electrical effects (Fig. 10/3)
- Uniform operation concept, adequate protective equipment and tools, as well as appropriate training of the operators.


Fig. 10/1: Tasks and objectives of the arc fault protection

Measures to mitigate the effects of arc faults are, for example:

- Pressure relief measures and suitable dimensioning of the enclosure
- Arc barriers (Fig. 10/2)
- Systems for arc detection and arc quenching
- Constructional limitation of the arc fault effects to defined areas with verification by test in accordance with IEC/TR 61641
- Distance extension by remote operation instead of operation directly in front of the equipment
- Material strength of the enclosure parts, quality of the locking system
- Use of suitable fuses in combination with switching devices to limit the short-circuit current and the fault duration (already supported in the planning phases by a dimensioning tool such as SIMARIS design)
- Racking of the contact system of a withdrawable unit to or from service position only with closed front door
- Personal protective equipment and training of operators.

If the switchgear and controlgear assembly is supplied by a transformer, an arc duration of 300 ms should be considered in order to enable disconnection by a high-voltage protection device.


Fig. 10/2: Arc barrier in SIVACON S8

## Verification of functionality in the event of an arc fault

The test under conditions of arcing due to an internal fault is done according to IEC/TR 61641. For the evaluation of test results, criteria are applied which are summarized in arcing classes (Tab. 10/2).

## Passive arc fault protection

The principle of a passive arc fault protection is based on preventing the occurrence of an arc fault. The use of insulating materials (e.g. Teroson), which are wrapped around live bare conductors (Fig. 10/3), of covers, shutters, etc. prevents the development of parallel arcs. Depending on the requested availability, this principle can be applied in several steps, from limiting the effects of an arc fault in a cubicle, through their limitation to a functional compartment, and up to their limitation to the place of origin.


Fig. 10/3: Insulated main busbar in the SIVACON S8 ( N insulation optional)

7 switchgear and controlgear assembly is
7 possible after the fault has been cleared and/or affected functional units have been disconnected or removed

Tab. 10/2: Characteristics under conditions of internal arcing and classification according to IEC/TR 61641

## Active arc fault protection

An arc fault causes a flash of light which is detected by an optical sensor (Fig. 10/4). At the same time, the current transformers register a quick current increase. Both events are reported to an internal arc fault control device (IACD) and, if they occur simultaneously, they are recognized as an arc fault. The energy converted in an internal arc fault is reduced by tripping the arc quenching device (AQD) (Fig. 10/5) and the incoming circuitbreaker. By tripping the AQD, a low-impedance current path is established. The residual current / short-circuit current flows along this path and withdraws energy from the arc. This current path is maintained until the incoming circuit-breaker interrupts the short-circuit current (Fig. 10/6).

The active arc fault protection system reduces the energy converted during an arc fault, and thus additionally mitigates the effects on the low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies. The integration and testing of the active arc fault protection system of SIVACON S8 is done according to IEC/TS 63107 with the following objectives:

- Correct functioning of all components of the active arc fault protection system within the low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assembly
- Prevention of false tripping, for example by switching arcs from open circuit-breakers
- Test of the lower and maximum tripping threshold (smallest and maximum residual current)
- Behavior of the system immediately after switching on.


Fig. 10/4: Function of the active arc fault protection for SIVACON S8


Fig. 10/5: AQD systems (AQ 100 and DEHNshort) for SIVACON S8

Light signal sensors


Current transformer

Fig. 10/6: Design of the arc fault protection system in SIVACON S8

### 10.3 Seismic Withstand Capability and Seismic Requirements

The SIVACON S8 low-voltage switchboard is available in earthquake-proof design for seismic requirements. The tests examine its operability and stability during and after an earthquake. The results of the seismic tests are divided into three categories according to Tab. 10/3.

## Test specifications

- IEC 60068-3-3, English version from 1993: Environmental testing; seismic test methods for equipments; guidance
- IEC 60068-2-6, English version from 2008: Environmental testing: Tests - Test Fc: Vibration (sinusoidal)
- IEC 60068-2-57, English version from 2015: Environmental testing: Tests - Test Ff: Vibration -Time-history and sine-beat method
- KTA 2201.4, 2000: Design of Nuclear Power Plants against Seismic Events
- IEC 60980, 1989: Recommended practices for seismic qualification of electrical equipment of the safety system for nuclear generating stations
- UBC, Uniform Building Code, 1997: Chapter 16, Division IV.

Testing is performed in three axes with independently generated time histories in three axes in accordance with IEC 60068-2-57.

## Acceleration values

There is a simple interrelation between floor acceleration $a_{\mathrm{f}}$ and local ground acceleration $a_{\mathrm{g}}$ :
$a_{\mathrm{f}}=\mathrm{K} \cdot a_{\mathrm{g}}$
with amplification factor K according to Tab. 10/4. Ground acceleration depends on the local seismic conditions.

If the switchboard is installed at ground level and directly on the ground-level foundation, this acceleration factor - provided that there are no further specifications - can be regarded as the acceleration which acts on the mounting plane of the switchboard ( $\mathrm{K}=1, a_{\mathrm{f}}=a_{\mathrm{g}}$ ).

Depending on how the switchgear and controlgear assembly is fastened, an amplification of the ground acceleration becomes effective. This dependency is taken into account with the amplification factor K (Tab. 10/4).

If there is no information about the floor acceleration or the installation of the switchboard, $\mathrm{K}=2$ is applied, meaning double the value of the specified ground acceleration is regarded as the stress the switchboard will be exposed to.

If there are no specifications regarding the directional assignment of the acceleration parameters, the values are referred to the horizontal directions ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ). Conforming to international standards, the vertical accelerations are lower and are usually factored in with 0.5 to 0.6 times the horizontal acceleration.

| Category 1: Operability during the <br> earthquake | $a_{\mathrm{f}}=0.6 \mathrm{~g}($ ZPA $)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Category 2: Operability after the <br> earthquake | $a_{f}=0.75 \mathrm{~g}$ (ZPA) |
| Category 3: Stability | $a_{\mathrm{f}}=1.06 \mathrm{~g}$ (ZPA) |
| $a_{\mathrm{f}}=$ floor acceleration (acceleration in the mounting plane <br> of the switchboard) |  |
| ZPA <br> $\mathrm{g}=$ zero period acceleration |  |
| g ground acceleration $=9.81 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |  |

## Tab. 10/3: SIVACON S8 system characteristics under earthquake conditions

| K factor | Fixing of the switchboard |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1.0 | On rigid foundations or supporting structure of <br> high stiffness |
| $\mathbf{1 . 5}$ | Rigidly connected with the building |
| 2.0 | On stiff supporting structure which is rigidly <br> connected with the building |
| 3.0 | On supporting structure of low stiffness, <br> connected with the building |

Tab. 10/4: Acceleration factor K for SIVACON S8

## Comparison of seismic requirements

There are numerous international and national standards referring to the classification of seismic requirements. Classification varies greatly in these documents. For this reason, the specification of an earthquake zone always requires reference to the relevant standard or classification. With regard to the requirements placed on SIVACON S8 switchboards, it is therefore advantageous to specify the floor acceleration. Or, if this information is not available, the ground acceleration in the vicinity of the building accommodating the installation should be given. Fig. 10/7 shows the relation of the seismic categories 1,2 and 3 from Tab. 10/3 to the known earthquake classifications and seismic scale divisions.

Ground acceleration $a_{\mathrm{g}} \mathrm{in} \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$


## Legend:

IEC 60721-2-6 Zone classification acc. to the "Map of natural hazards by Munich Reinsurance"
IEC 60068-3-3 Class of ground acceleration "AG" in g acc. to Table 3 of this standard
UBC Zone classification acc. to the Uniform Building Code (International Conference of Building Officials)
JMA Japan Meterological Agency; 1951
SIA Swiss association of engineers and architects
Richter Richter scale
Mod. Mercalli Modified Mercalli scale; 1956
MSK Medvedev-Sponheur-Karnik scale; 1964

Cat $\mathrm{x} / \mathrm{K}=\mathrm{y} \quad$ Category 1,2 or 3 for $a_{\mathrm{g}}$ acc. to Tab. $10 / 3$ and factor $K$ equal to 1.0 or 2.0 acc. to Tab. 10/4

Fig. 10/7: Comparison of seismic scales for the classification of seismic response categories of SIVACON S8

### 10.4 Declarations of Conformity and Certificates

With a Declaration of Conformity, the manufacturer of the low-voltage switchboard confirms that the requirements of the directive or standard referred to in this declaration have been fulfilled.

Further information about such declarations of conformity and certificates (Fig. 10/8 to Fig. 10/11 are examples of such documents) can be obtained from your contact partner at Siemens.

## CE marking and EU declaration of conformity

The CE marking is a label affixed under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer. The declaration of conformity confirms compliance of products with the relevant basic requirements of all Directives of the European Union (EU) applicable to this product.

Low-voltage switchboards - named power switchgear and controlgear assemblies in the product standard IEC 61439-2 - must comply with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU and the EMC Directive 2014/30/EU. The CE marking is a mandatory condition for placing products on the markets of the entire European Union. The associated declarations of conformity for the SIVACON S8 low-voltage switchboard can be found on the following pages.

## UKCA marking

Since January 2021, the UKCA Conformity Assessed is requested in Great Britain instead of the CE marking. The UKCA marking substitutes the CE marking requirements for products put into circulation in Great Britain. The marking proves that the SIVACON S8 meets the conformity requirements of the British market. The conformity assessment procedures for Great Britain and the underlying technical rules (EN Standards) that must be used for verification of the conformity correspond to those of the CE certification to a large extent.

## SIEMENS

## EU-Konformitätserklärung / EU Declaration of Conformity Nr./No. EC 0002.05de

| Produktbezeichnung: | Niederspannungs-Schaltgerätekombination SIVACON S8. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Product identification | Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assembly SIVACON S8. |
| Hersteller: | Siemens AG / SI DS. |
| Manufacturer |  |
| Anschrift: | Mozartstrasse 31 C |
| Address | D-91052 Erlangen.. |

Die alleinige Verantwortung für die Ausstellung dieser Konformitātserklärung trägt der Hersteller.

Der oben beschriebene Gegenstand der Erklärung erfüll die einschlägigen Harmonisierungsrechtsvorschriften der Union:

Niederspannungsrichtlinie:
2014/35/EU Richtlinie des Europăischen Parlaments und des Rates vom 26. Februar 2014 zur Harmonisierung der Rechtsworschriften der Mitgliedstaaten über die Bereitstellung elektrischer Betriebsmittel zur Verwendung innerhalb bestimmter Spannungsgrenzen auf dem Markt Amtsblatt der EU L96, 29/03/2014, S. 357-374

## EMV-Richtlinie:

2014/30/EU Richtlinie des Europäischen Parlaments und des Rates
2014/30/EU Richtlinie des Europäischen Parlaments und des Rates
vom 26. Februar 2014 zur Harmonisierung der Rechtsvorschriften der
Mitgliedstaaten über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit; Amtsblatt
der EU L96, 29/03/2014, S. 79-106

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

Low Voltage Directive:
2014/35/EU Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 February 2014 on the harmonisation of the laws of the Member States relating to the making available on the market of electrical equipment designed for use within certain voltage limils; Official Journal of the EU L96, 299/03/2014, p. 357-374

## EMC Directive:

2014/30/EU Directive of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 February 2014 on the harmonisation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibiitity; Official Journal of the EU L96, 29/03/2014, p. 79-106

| Die Übereinstimmung des bezeichneten Produkts mit den Vorschriften der angewandten Richtlinie(n) wird nachgewiesen durch die Einhaltung folgender Normen / Vorschriften: |  | The conformity of the product described above with the provisions of the applied Directive(s) is demonstrated by compliance with the following standards / regulations: |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Harmonisierte Normen, sonstige technische Normen, Spezifikationen / Harmonised standards, other technical standards, specifications: |  |  |  |
| Referenznummer | Ausgabedatum | Referenznummer | Ausgabedatum |
| Reference number | Date of issue | Reference number | Date of issue |
| EN 61439-2. | 2011 | IEC 61439-2 Ed. 2.0 ................... | 2011-08. |
|  |  | VDE 0660-600-2......................... | Juni 2012. |

Unterzeichnet für und im Namen von:/ Signed for and on behalf of:
Siemens Aktiengesellschaft


Diese Erklảrung bescheinigt die Ubereinstimmung mit den genannten Richllinien, ist jedoch keine Beschaffenheits- oder Haltbarkeilsgarantie. Die Sicherheilshinweise der mitgelieferten Produkldokumentation sind zu This declaration is an attestation of conformity with the indicated Directive(s) but does not imply any guarantee of quality or durabiility. The safety instructions of the accompanying product documentation shall be observed.

Siemens Aktiengesellschaft: Vorsitzender des Aufsichtsrats: Jim Hagemann Snabe; Vorstand: Joe Kaeser, Vorsitzender, Roland Busch, Lisa Davis, Klaus Helmrich, Janina Kugel, Cedrik Neike, Michael Sen, Ralf P. Thomas; Sitz der Gesellschaft: Berlin und München, Deutschland; Registergericht: Berlin Charlottenburg, HRB 12300, München, HRB 6684; WEEE-Reg.Nr. DE 23691322

## SIEMENS

Diese Konformitätserklärung
entspricht der
uropäischen Norm EN ISO/IEC 17050-1 "Konformitätsbewertung Konformitätserklärung von

Anbietern -
Teil 1: Allgemeine Anforderungen". Diese Erklärung bescheinigt die Übereinstimmung des Produktes in der von uns in Verkehr gebrachten Ausführung mit den genannten Richtlinien, ist jedoch
keine Beschaffenheits- oder
Haltbarkeitsgarantie
nach §443 BGB.
Die Sicherheitshinweise dier
mitgelieferten
Produktdokumentation sind zu
beachten.

This Declaration of Conformity is
in compliance with the
European Standard
EN ISO/IEC 17050-1
"Conformity assessment -
Supplier's declaration of
conformity -
Part 1: General requirements". This declaration certifies the conformity of the product as delivered to the specified directives but does not imply any warranty for properties. The safety instructions of the accompanying product documentation shall be observed.

Konformitätserklärung
Declaration of Conformity

Nr. EK 0030.01de
No.

Siemens AG / EM MS
Wir
We
(Name des Herstellers / manufacturer's name)

## Mozartstrasse 31 C D-91052 Erlangen

(Anschrift/address)
erklären in alleiniger Verantwortung, daß das (die) Produkt(e) declare under our sole responsibility that the product(s)

SIVACON S8
Niederspannungs-Schaltgerätekombination
SIVACON S8
Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assembly
(Bezeichnung, Typ oder Modell /
name, type or model)
mit folgenden normativen Dokumenten übereinstimmt (übereinstimmen): is (are) in conformity with the following normative documents:

IEC 61439-2 Edition 2.0 2011-08
EN 61439-2:2011
VDE 0660-600-2 Juni 2012
(Titel und/oder Nr. sowie Ausgabedatum odes normativen Dokumentes /
Title and/or number and date of issue of thenormative document)
Bauartnachweise nach Kapitel 10 der oben
genannten Normen (siehe Anlage)
Design verifications according to chapter 10 of the above mentioned standards (see annex)

## Siemens Aktiengesellschaft



Siemens Aktiengesellschaft: Vorsitzender des Aufsichtsrats: Gerhard Cromme; Vorstand: Joe Kaeser, Vorsitzender;
Roland Busch, Lisa Davis, Klaus Helmrich, Hermann Requardt, Siegfried Russwurm, Ralf P. Thomas
Sitz der Gesellschaft: Berlin und München, Deutschland; Registergericht: Berlin Charlottenburg. HRB 12300, München, HRB 6684
WEEE-Reg.-Nr. DE 23691322

## SIEMENS

## Anlage zur Konformitätserklärung <br> Annex to Declaration of Conformity

```
Nr. EK 0030.01de
Seite 1/2 No.
Page
```

Durchgeführte Bauartnachweise nach IEC 61439-2 / EN 61439-2 / VDE 0660-600-2: Design verifications performed according to IEC 61439-2 / EN 61439-2 / VDE 0660-600-2:

| 10.2 .2 | Korrosionsbeständigkeit <br> Resistance to corrosion |
| :--- | :--- |
| 10.2 .3 .2 | Nachweis der Widerstandsfähigkeit von Isolierstoffen gegen außergewöhnliche <br> Wärme und Feuer aufgrund von inneren elektrischen Wirkungen <br> Verificaton of the resistance of insulating materials to abnormal heat and fire due to internal <br> electric effects |
| 10.2 .5 | Anheben <br> Lifting |
| 10.2 .6 | Schlagprüfung <br> Mechanical impact |
| 10.2 .7 | Aufschriften <br> Marking |
| 10.3 | Schutzart von Gehäusen <br> Degree of protection of AssEmBLIES |
| 10.4 | Luft- und Kriechstrecken <br> Clearances and creepage distances |
| 10.5 .2 | Durchgängigkeit der Verbindung zwischen Körpern der Schaltgerätekombination <br> und Schutzleiterkreis <br> Effective earth continuity between the exposed conductive parts of the ASSEMBLY and the <br> protective circuit |
| 10.5 .3 | Kurzschlussfestigkeit des Schutzleiterkreises <br> Short-circuit withstand strength of the protective circuit |
| 10.6 | Einbau von Betriebsmitteln <br> Incorporation of switching devices and components |
| 10.7 | Innere elektrische Stromkreise und Verbindungen <br> Internal electrical circuits and connections |
| 10.8 | Anschlüsse für von außen eingeführte Leiter <br> Terminals for external conductors |
| 10.9 .2 | Betriebsfrequente Spannungsfestigkeit <br> Power-frequency withstand voltage |
| 10.9 .3 | Stoßspannungsfestigkeit <br> Impulse withstand voltage |
| 10.10 | Nachweis der Erwärmung <br> Verification of temperature rise |
| 10.11 | Kurzschlussfestigkeit <br> Short-circuit withstand strength |
| 10.13 | Elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit (EMV) <br> Electromagnetic compatibiity (EMC) |
| Mechanische Funktion <br> Mechanical operation |  |
| 10 |  |

## SIEMENS

## Anlage zur Konformitätserklärung

Annex to Declaration of Conformity
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Nr. EK 0030.01de } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Seite } 2 / 2 \\ \text { No. }\end{array}\end{array}$
Anmerkungen:
Remarks:
Die einzelnen Nachweise sind jeweils in einem Typprüfbericht dokumentiert. Diese Typprüfberichte liegen beim Hersteller vor.

Each of the individual verifications is documented in a type test report. These type test reports are available at the manufacturer.

Nachweise der Wärmebeständigkeit von Gehäusen nach Kapitel 10.2.3.1 sind nur für Gehäuse aus Isolierstoffen erforderlich. Die Gehäuse von SIVACON S8 bestehen aus beschichtetem Stahlbech.

Verification of the thermal stability of enclosures according to clause 10.2.3.1 is only required for enclosures manufactured from insulating material. The enclosures of SIVACON S8 are manufactured from coated sheet steel.

Nachweise der Beständigkeit gegen ultra-violette (UV-)Strahlung nach Kapitel 10.2.4 sind nur für Gehäuse für Freiluftaufstellung erforderlich. SIVACON S8 ist ausschließlich für Innenraumaufstellung vorgesehen.

Verification of the resistance to ultra-violet (UV) radiation according to clause 10.2.4 is only required for enclosures intended to be installed outdoors. SIVACON S8 is only intended for indoor installations.

EMV-Prüfungen sind nicht erforderlich, wenn die Anforderungen der oben genannten Normen Abschnitt J.9.4.2 a) und b), eingehalten werden.

No EMC tests are required if the conditions of clause J.9.4.2 a) and b) of the above mentioned standards are fulfilled.

Siemens Aktiengesellschaft


Siemens Aktiengesellschaft: Vorsitzender des Aufsichtsrats: Gerhard Cromme; Vorstand: Joe Kaeser, Vorsitzender
Siemens Aktiengesellschaft: Vorsitzender des Aufsichtsrats: Gerhard Cromme; Vorstand: Joe Kaeser,
Roland Busch, Lisa Davis, Klaus Heimrich, Hermann Requardt, Siegfried Russwurm, Raif P. Thomas
WEEE-Reg.-Nr. DE 23691322


## 11 Technical Annex

### 11.1 Network Systems According to the Type of Earth Connection

The network systems according to the type of connection to earth considered for power distribution are described in the IEC 60364-1 standard. The type of connection to earth must be selected carefully for the low-voltage network, as it has a major impact on the expense required for protective measures (Fig. 11/1). On the low-voltage side, it also influences the electromagnetic compatibility
(EMC). From experience, the TN-S system has the best cost-benefit ratio of electrical networks at the low-voltage level. To determine the type of connection to earth, the entire installation from the power source (transformer) to the electrical consumer must be considered. The low-voltage switchboard is merely one part of this installation.

TN system: In the TN system, one line conductor is directly earthed; the exposed conductive parts in the electrical installation are connected to this earthed point via protective conductors. Dependent on the arrangement of the protective (PE) and neutral ( N ) conductors, three types are distinguished:

## a) TN-S system:

In the entire system, neutral ( N ) and protective (PE) conductors are laid separately.

b) TN-C system:

In the entire system, the functions of the neutral and protective conductor are combined in one conductor (PEN).

## Power Electrical installation


c) TN-C-S system:

In a part of the system, the functions of the neutral and protective conductor are combined in one conductor (PEN).

## Power <br> source Electrical installation



TT system: In the TT system, one operating line conductor is directly earthed; the exposed conductive parts in the electrical installation are connected to earthing electrodes which are electrically independent of the earthing electrode of the system.

## Power source



First letter = earthing condition of the supplying power source
T = direct earthing of one point (live conductor)
I = no point (live conductor) or one point of the power source is connected to earth via an impedance
Second letter $=$ earthing condition of the exposed conductive parts in the electrical installation
$\mathrm{T}=$ exposed conductive parts are connected to earth separately, in groups or jointly
$\mathrm{N}=$ exposed conductive parts are directly connected to the earthed point of the electrical installation (usually N conductor close to the power source) via protective conductors

IT system: In the IT system, all active operating line conductors are separated from earth or one point is connected to earth via an impedance.

## Power

source Electrical installation


Further letters = arrangement of the neutral conductor and protective conductor
$S=$ neutral conductor function and protective conductor function are laid in separate conductors.
$\mathrm{C}=$ neutral conductor function and protective conductor function are laid in one conductor (PEN).Exposed conductive partHigh-resistance impedanceOperational or system earthing $R_{B}$
(4) Earthing of exposed conductive parts $R_{A}$ (separately, in groups or jointly)

Fig. 11/1: Systems by type of connection to earth in accordance with IEC 60364-1

In the event of a short-circuit to an exposed-conduc-tive-part in a TN system, a considerable proportion of the 1-phase short-circuit current is not fed back to the power source through earth but through the protective conductor. The comparatively high 1-phase short-circuit current allows for the use of simple protection devices such as fuses or miniature circuit-breakers, which clear the fault within the permissible fault disconnection time.

In building technologies, networks with TN-S systems are preferably used today. When a TN-S system is used in the entire building, residual currents in the building, and thus an electromagnetic interference by galvanic coupling, can be prevented during normal operation because the operational currents flow back exclusively through the separately laid, isolated N conductor. In case of a central arrangement of the power sources, the TN-S system is always recommended. In that, the system earthing is implemented at one central earthing point (CEP) for all sources, for example in the low-voltage main distribution.

Please note that neither the PEN nor the PE must be switched. If a PEN conductor is used, it is to be isolated over its entire course - this includes the distribution system (please refer to the example in Fig. 11/2). The magnitude of the 1-phase short-circuit current directly depends on the position of the CEP.

Caution: In extensive supply networks with more than one splitting bridge, stray short-circuit currents may occur.

4-pole switching devices must be used if two TN-S subsystems are connected to each other. In TN-S systems, only one earthing bridge may be active at a time. Therefore, it is not permitted that two earthing bridges be interconnected via two conductors.

Today, networks with TT systems are still used in rural supply areas only and in few countries. In this context, the stipulated independence of the earthing systems

Fig. 11/2: Line diagram for an earthing concept based on a central earthing point (CEP)
must be observed. In accordance with IEC 60364-5-54, a minimum distance $\geq 15 \mathrm{~m}$ is required.

Networks with an IT system are preferably used for rooms with medical applications in accordance with IEC 60364-7-710 in hospitals and in the production, where no supply interruption is to take place upon the first fault, for example in the cable and optical fiber production. The TT system as well as the IT system require the use of residual current devices (RCDs) previously named FI (fault interrupters) - for almost every circuit.

## Fault in the IT network

In the IT network, it is the double earth fault which has to be managed by the circuit-breaker as the worst case fault on the load and supply side (Fig. 11/3). During such
a fault, the full phase-to-phase voltage of 690 V , for example, is applied at the main contact, and simultaneously the high short-circuit current.

The product standard IEC 60947-2 for circuit-breakers calls for additional tests in accordance with Annex H of this standard to qualify them for use in non-earthed or impedance-earthed networks (IT systems). Accordingly, the circuit-breaker specifications relating to the IT system must be observed.


Fig. 11/3: Double earth fault in the IT system

### 11.2 Loads and Dimensioning

## Current-carrying capacity considering the ambient temperature

The current-carrying capacity can be calculated from the following relation taking the ambient temperature into account.
$I_{1}{ }^{2} / I_{2}{ }^{2}=\Delta T_{1} / \Delta T_{2}$
Where the power ratio (of the currents squared) equals the ratio of temperature differences $\Delta T$ between object and environment.

Example of a main busbar:

With
a rated current of $I_{1}=4,000 \mathrm{~A}$
and a permissible busbar temperature of $T_{\mathrm{BB}}=130^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$,
an ambient temperature $T_{\text {env }}=40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
results in a rated operational current $I_{2}$ of

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I_{2}=I_{1} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{\Delta T_{1}}{\Delta T_{2}}}=I_{1} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{\left(T_{\mathrm{BB}}-T_{\mathrm{env}}\right)}{\left(T_{\mathrm{BB}}-35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)}} \\
& I_{2}=4,000 \mathrm{~A} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}}{95^{\circ} \mathrm{C}}}=\underline{3,893 \mathrm{~A}}
\end{aligned}
$$

## Rated frequency 60 Hz

According to IEC 61439-1, Clause 10.10.2.3.1, the rated current at 60 Hz must be reduced to $95 \%$ of its value at 50 Hz in case of currents greater than 800 A .

## Short-circuit current-carrying capacity of distribution busbars and functional units

IEC 61439-1, Clause 8.6.1, permits a reduction of the short-circuit withstand strength of the vertical distribution busbar and the outgoing feeders in relation to the main busbars "provided that these conductors are arranged so that under normal operation, an internal short-circuit between live parts and/or between live parts and earth is not to be expected." The background for this simplification is the usually higher rated operational current of the main busbar compared to the currents of the distribution busbars, for the contact systems of the withdrawable units, and in the supply lines to the functional units. Lower temperature rises are to be expected for these lower feeder currents, so that it hardly makes sense to aim at the same dynamic and thermal short-circuit withstand strength as for the main busbar.

Example:
To attain a required rated short-time withstand current of 100 kA , a 3 VA2 circuit-breaker (MCCB) with a switching capacity of 100 A is used as a short-circuit protection device:

In case of a disconnection on short circuit, merely a peak current of approximately 50 kA will flow as a let-through current for a short time, so that an RMS value of 35 kA can be assumed as a maximum. It is only this reduced current which stresses the conductors in this circuit for the very short disconnection time of the circuit-breaker.

## Test of dielectric properties

According to IEC 61439-1, Clause 10.9, the dielectric properties of the switchboard must be tested considering devices with reduced dielectric properties. This means: "For this test, all the electrical equipment of the assembly shall be connected, except those items of apparatus which, according to the relevant specifications, are designed for a lower test voltage; current-consuming apparatus (e.g. windings, measuring devices, voltage surge suppression devices) in which the application of the test voltage would cause the flow of a current, shall be disconnected. Such apparatus shall be disconnected at one of their terminals unless they are not designed to withstand the full test voltage, in which case all terminals may be disconnected."

## Dimensioning of the protective conductors

According to IEC 61439-1, Clause 8.4 and 8.8, an earth continuity connection (PE, PEN) must be ensured, which must meet the following requirements in accordance with IEC 61439-1.

- According to Subclause 8.4.3.2.2:
"All exposed-conductive-parts of the assembly shall be interconnected together and to the protective conductor of the supply or via an earthing conductor to the earthing arrangement. These interconnections may be achieved either by metal screwed connections, welding or other conductive connections or by a separate conductor providing earth continuity." Tab. 11/1 must be used for a separate protective conductor. Furthermore, certain exposed-conduc-tive-parts of the assembly which do not constitute a danger need not be connected to the protective conductor.
This applies
- either "because they cannot be touched on large surfaces or grasped with the hand";
- or "because they are of small size (approximately 50 mm by 50 mm ) or so located as to exclude any contact with live parts".
This applies to screws, rivets and nameplates. It also applies to electromagnets of contactors or relays, magnetic cores of transformers, certain parts of releases, or similar, irrespective of their size. When removable parts are equipped with a metal supporting surface, these surfaces shall be considered sufficient for ensuring earth continuity provided that the pressure exerted on them is sufficiently high.
- According to Subclause 8.4.3.2.3:
"A protective conductor within the assembly shall be so designed that it can withstanding the highest thermal and dynamic stresses arising from faults in external circuits supplied through the assembly in its installed location. Conductive structural parts may be used as a protective conductor or a part of it." Moreover, the following is required for PEN conductors:
- Minimum cross-section $\geq 10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}(\mathrm{Cu})$ or $16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ (Al)
- PEN cross-section $\geq \mathrm{N}$ cross-section
- Structural parts shall not be used as PEN conductors.

However, mounting rails made of copper or aluminum may be used as PEN conductors.

- If the PEN current can reach high values (e.g. in electrical installations with many fluorescent lamps), it may be required that the PEN conductor has the same or a higher current-carrying capacity as/than the line conductor. This must be agreed separately between the assembly manufacturer and the user.
- According to Clause 8.8 (referring to terminals for protective conductors led in from the outside): In the absence of a special agreement between the assembly manufacturer and the user, terminals for protective conductors shall "allow the connection of copper conductors having a cross-section depending on the cross-section of the corresponding line conductors" (see Tab. 11/2).

| Rated operational current $I_{e}$ | Minimum cross-section for <br> protective conductor |
| :---: | :---: |
| $I_{\mathrm{e}} \leq 20$ | $\mathrm{~S}^{1)}$ |
| $20<I_{\mathrm{e}} \leq 25$ | $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| $25<I_{\mathrm{e}} \leq 32$ | $4 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| $32<I_{\mathrm{e}} \leq 63$ | $6 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| $63<I_{\mathrm{e}}$ | $10 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| 1) $\mathrm{S}=$ cross-section of the line conductor in $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ |  |

Tab. 11/1: Cross-sections for protective conductors made of copper acc. to Clause 8.4.3.2.2 of IEC 61439-1

| Permissible cross-sectional <br> range of line conductors $S$ | Minimum cross-section of the <br> corresponding protective <br> conductor (PE, PEN) S ${ }_{P}$ 1) |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{S} \leq 16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | S |
| $16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}<\mathrm{S} \leq 35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $16 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| $35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}<\mathrm{S} \leq 400 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $1 / 2 \times \mathrm{S}$ |
| $400 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}<\mathrm{S} \leq 800 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | $200 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| $800 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}<\mathrm{S}$ | $1 / 4 \times \mathrm{S}$ |
| 1) |  |
| The neutral current can be influenced by harmonics |  |
| to a significant extent |  |

[^9]
### 11.3 Degrees of Protection According to IEC 60529

IEC 60529 establishes a classification system for degrees of protection provided by an enclosure, which relates to electrical equipment with rated voltages up to 72.5 kV . The IP (international protection) code described in this standard characterizes the degrees of protection provided by enclosures against access to hazardous parts, ingress of solid foreign objects, and ingress of water, which is briefly summarized in Tab. 11/3.

| Part of the code | Characteristic letter or characteristic numeral | Meaning for the protection of equipment | Meaning for the protection of persons |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| International protection | IP | - | - |
| $1{ }^{\text {st }}$ characteristic numeral |  | Against ingress of solid foreign objects | Against access to hazardous parts |
|  | 0 | No protection (non-protected) | No protection (non-protected) |
|  | 1 | $\geq 50.0$ mm diameter | Back of hand |
|  | 2 | $\geq 12.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ diameter | Finger |
|  | 3 | $\geq 2.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ diameter | Tool |
|  | 4 | $\geq 1.0$ mm diameter | Wire |
|  | 5 | Dust-protected | Wire |
|  | 6 | Dust-tight | Wire |
| $2^{\text {nd }}$ characteristic numeral |  | Against ingress of water with harmful effects | - |
|  | 0 | No protection (non-protected) |  |
|  | 1 | Vertically dripping |  |
|  | 2 | Dripping ( $15^{\circ}$ tilted) |  |
|  | 3 | Spraying water |  |
|  | 4 | Splashing water |  |
|  | 5 | Jetting water |  |
|  | 6 | Powerful jetting water |  |
|  | 7 | Temporary immersion |  |
|  | 8 | Continuous immersion |  |
| Additional letter (optional) |  | - | Against access to hazardous parts |
|  | A |  | Back of hand |
|  | B |  | Finger |
|  | C |  | Tool |
|  | D |  | Wire |
| Supplementary letter (optional) |  | Supplementary information specific to | - |
|  | H | High-voltage apparatus |  |
|  | M | Motion during water test |  |
|  | S | Stationary during water test |  |
|  | W | Weather conditions |  |

Tab. 11/3: Structure of the IP code and the meaning of characteristic numerals and code letters

### 11.4 Forms of Internal Separation According to IEC 61439-2

IEC 61439-2 describes possibilities how to subdivide power switchgear and controlgear assemblies. The following shall be attained by a subdivision into separate functional units, internal separation, or by enclosure:

- Protection against contact with hazardous parts (minimum IPXXB, where XX represents any characteristic numerals 1 and 2 of the IP code)
- Protection against ingress of solid foreign objects (minimum IP2X, where X represents any second characteristic numeral).

Internal separation can be ensured by partitions or protective covers (made of metal or non-metal materials), insulation of exposed-conductive-parts or the integrated enclosure of devices, as implemented in the moldedcase circuit-breaker, for example. The forms of internal separation mentioned in IEC 61439-2 are listed in Tab. 11/4 (Form 1, 2a, 2b, 3a, 3b, 4a and 4b).

Remark: IP2X also covers IPXXB.


| Form | Explanations | Form | Explanations | Basic circuit diagram |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | No internal separation | 1 | No internal separation |  |
| 2 | Separation of busbars from all functional units | 2a | Terminals for external conductors not separated from busbars |  |
|  |  | 2b | Terminals for external conductors separated from busbars |  |
| 3 | Separation of busbars from all functional units <br> + <br> Separation of all functional units from one another + <br> Separation of terminals for external conductors and external conductors from the functional units, but not from the terminals of other functional units | 3 a | Terminals for external conductors not separated from busbars |  |
|  |  | 3b | Terminals for external conductors separated from busbars |  |
| 4 | Separation of busbars from all functional units + Separation of all functional units from one another + <br> Separation of terminals for external conductors associated with a functional unit from the terminals of any other functional unit and the busbars | 4a | Terminals for external conductors in same compartment as associated functional unit |  |
|  |  | 4b | Terminals for external conductors not in the same compartment as the associated functional unit |  |
|  Enclosure <br> Legernal  <br> Legerna separation |  |  |  |  |

Tab. 11/4: Internal separation of assemblies in accordance with IEC 61439-2

### 11.5 Operating Currents of Three-Phase Asynchronous Motors

To convert the motor power value, Tab. 11/5 specifies guide values for the motor current at different voltages.

Apart from the motor operating currents, the inrush and starting currents are to be particularly observed for dimensioning the switching and protection devices (Fig. 11/4). According to the EU Regulation 2019/1781, in the large range between 120 W and $1,000 \mathrm{~kW}$, only three-phase low-voltage motors with efficiency classes IE3 and IE4 may be put into circulation in the Economic Area of the European Union as from July 1, 2021.

On the one hand, this means a reduction of the operating currents with unchanged mechanical effect, but, on the other hand, the changes can lead to higher currents and another dynamic behavior during motor start. The switching devices from Siemens that can presently be installed in SIVACON S8 satisfy the requirements of IE3IIE4 motors, thus avoiding false tripping due to higher inrush and starting currents.


Fig. 11/4: Schematic current-time curves for the starting of motors with efficiency classes IE1/IE2 and IE3/IE4

| Standard power $P$ | Motor current I (guide value) |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | at 400 V | at 500 V | at 690 V |
| 0.06 kW | 0.20 A | 0.16 A | 0.12 A |
| 0.09 kW | 0.30 A | 0.24 A | 0.17 A |
| 0.12 kW | 0.44 A | 0.32 A | 0.23 A |
| 0.18 kW | 0.60 A | 0.48 A | 0.35 A |
| 0.25 kW | 0.85 A | 0.68 A | 0.49 A |
| 0.37 kW | 1.1 A | 0.88 A | 0.64 A |
| 0.55 kW | 1.5 A | 1.2 A | 0.87 A |
| 0.75 kW | 1.9 A | 1.5 A | 1.1 A |
| 1.1 kW | 2.7 A | 2.2 A | 1.6 A |
| 1.5 kW | 3.6 A | 2.9 A | 2.1 A |
| 2.2 kW | 4.9 A | 3.9 A | 2.8 A |
| 3 kW | 6.5 A | 5.2 A | 3.8 A |
| 4 kW | 8.5 A | 6.8 A | 4.9 A |
| 5.5 kW | 11.5 A | 9.2 A | 6.7 A |
| 7.5 kW | 15.5 A | 12.4 A | 8.9 A |
| 11 kW | 22 A | 17.6 A | 12.8 A |
| 15 kW | 29 A | 23 A | 17 A |
| 18.5 kW | 35 A | 28 A | 21 A |
| 22 kW | 41 A | 33 A | 24 A |
| 30 kW | 55 A | 44 A | 32 A |
| 37 kW | 66 A | 53 A | 39 A |
| 45 kW | 80 A | 64 A | 47 A |
| 55 kW | 97 A | 78 A | 57 A |
| 75 kW | 132 A | 106 A | 77 A |
| 90 kW | 160 A | 128 A | 93 A |
| 110 kW | 195 A | 156 A | 113 A |
| 132 kW | 230 A | 184 A | 134 A |
| 160 kW | 280 A | 224 A | 162 A |
| 200 kW | 350 A | 280 A | 203 A |
| 250 kW | 430 A | 344 A | 250 A |

Tab. 11/5: Guide values for operational currents of three-phase asynchronous motors (AC-2/AC-3) acc. to IEC 60947-4-1

### 11.6 Three-Phase Distribution Transformers

Important parameters for the connection of the SIVACON S8 low-voltage switchboard to three-phase distribution transformers are listed in Tab. 11/6.

Approximation formulas for current estimation, if there are no table values available:

For the rated current of the transformer, the following applies approximately:
$I_{\mathrm{n}}=\mathrm{k} \cdot S_{\mathrm{nT}}$
For the initial symmetrical short-circuit current of the transformer, the following applies approximately: $I_{\mathrm{k}}{ }^{\prime \prime}=I_{\mathrm{n}} / u_{\mathrm{kr}}$

For example:

- Rated power of transformer $S_{\mathrm{nT}}=500 \mathrm{kVA}$
- Voltage factor $k$
$\mathrm{k}=1.45 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{kVA}$ for a rated voltage of 400 V
$\mathrm{k}=1.1 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{kVA}$ for a rated voltage of 525 V
$\mathrm{k}=0.84 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{kVA}$ for a rated voltage of 690 V
- Rated short-circuit voltage $u_{\mathrm{kr}}=4 \%$
result in the following approximations for $U_{\mathrm{n}}=400 \mathrm{~V}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I_{\mathrm{n}}=(1.45 \cdot 400) \mathrm{A}=725 \mathrm{~A} \\
& I_{\mathrm{k}}^{\prime \prime}=(725 \cdot 100 / 4) \mathrm{A}=18.125 \mathrm{kA}
\end{aligned}
$$

| Rated power$S_{\mathrm{nT}}$ | Rated voltage |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 400 V AC / 50 Hz |  |  | 525 V AC / 50 Hz |  |  | 690 V AC / 50 Hz |  |  |
|  |  | Rated short-circuit voltage $u_{k r}$ |  |  | Rated short-circuit voltage $u_{k r}$ |  |  | Rated short-circuit voltage $u_{k r}$ |  |
|  |  | 4 \% | 6 \% |  | 4 \% | 6 \% |  | 4 \% | 6 \% |
|  | Rated current $I_{\mathrm{n}}$ | Initial symmetrical short-circuit current $I_{k}{ }^{\prime \prime}{ }^{1)}$ |  | Rated current $I_{\mathrm{n}}$ | Initial symmetrical short-circuit current $I_{k}{ }^{\prime \prime}{ }^{1)}$ |  | Rated current $I_{\mathrm{n}}$ | Initial symmetrical short-circuit current $I_{\mathrm{k}}{ }^{\prime 1)}$ |  |
| 50 kVA | 72 A | 1,933 A | 1,306 A | 55 A | 1,473 A | 995 A | 42 A | 1,116 A | 754 A |
| 100 kVA | 144 A | 3,871 A | 2,612 A | 110 A | 2,950 A | 1,990 A | 84 A | 2,235 A | 1,508 A |
| 160 kVA | 230 A | 6,209 A | 4,192 A | 176 A | 4,731 A | 3,194 A | 133 A | 3,585 A | 2,420 A |
| 200 kVA | 288 A | 7,749 A | 5,239 A | 220 A | 5,904 A | 3,992 A | 167 A | 4,474 A | 3,025 A |
| 250 kVA | 360 A | 9,716 A | 6,552 A | 275 A | 7,402 A | 4,992 A | 209 A | 5,609 A | 3,783 A |
| 315 kVA | 455 A | 12,247 A | 8,259 A | 346 A | 9,331 A | 6,292 A | 262 A | 7,071 A | 4,768 A |
| 400 kVA | 578 A | 15,506 A | 10,492 A | 440 A | 11,814 A | 7,994 A | 335 A | 8,953 A | 6,058 A |
| 500 kVA | 722 A | 19,438 A | 13,078 A | 550 A | 14,810 A | 9,964 A | 418 A | 11,223 A | 7,581 A |
| 630 kVA | 910 A | 24,503 A | 16,193 A | 693 A | 18,669 A | 12,338 A | 525 A | 14,147 A | 9,349 A |
| 800 kVA | 108 A | - | 20,992 A | 880 A | - | 15,994 A | 670 A | - | 12,120 A |
| 1,000 kVA | 1,154 A | - | 26,224 A | 1,100 A | - | 19,980 A | 836 A | - | 15,140 A |
| 1,250 kVA | 1,805 A | - | 32,791 A | 1,375 A | - | 24,984 A | 1,046 A | - | 18,932 A |
| 1,600 kVA | 2,310 A | - | 41,857 A | 1,760 A | - | 31,891 A | 1,330 A | - | 24,265 A |
| 2,000 kVA | 2,887 A | - | 52,511 A | 2,200 A | - | 40,008 A | 1,674 A | - | 30,317 A |
| 2,500 kVA | 3,608 A | - | 65,547 A | 2,749 A | - | 49,941 A | 2,090 A | - | 37,844 A |
| 3,150 kVA | 4,450 A | - | 82,656 A | 3,470 A | - | 62,976 A | 2,640 A | - | 47,722 A |

[^10]Tab. 11/6: Rated currents and initial symmetrical short-circuit currents for three-phase distribution transformers


## 12 Glossary and Rated Values

### 12.1 Term Explanations

The information provided in the two standards IEC 61439-1 and -2 is used to explain the relevant terms referred to in this planning manual:

## Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assembly (assembly) <br> Combination of one or more low-voltage switching devices together with associated control, measuring, signaling, protective, regulating equipment, with all the internal electrical and mechanical interconnections and structural parts

## Assembly system

Full range of mechanical and electrical components (enclosures, busbars, functional units, auxiliary circuits and associated controls, etc.), as defined by the original manufacturer, which can be assembled in accordance with the original manufacturer's instructions in order to produce various assemblies

## Power switchgear and controlgear assembly (PSC-assembly)

Assembly used to distribute and control electrical energy for all types of loads, intended for industrial, commercial and similar applications where operation by ordinary persons is not intended

## Design verification

Verification performed on a sample of an assembly or parts of assemblies to show that the type meets the requirements of the relevant assembly standard
(Note: Design verification may comprise one or more equivalent methods)

## Verification test

Test conducted on a sample of an assembly or parts of assemblies to verify that the type meets the requirements of the relevant assembly standard
(Note: Verification tests are equivalent to type tests as described in the IEC 60439 series of standards)

## Verification assessment

Design verification using strict design rules and/or calculations applied to an assembly or to parts of assemblies to show that the type meets the requirements of the relevant assembly standard

## Construction rule

Defined rules for the construction of an assembly which may be applied as an alternative to a verification test

## Routine verification

Verification of each assembly performed during and/or after manufacture to confirm whether it complies with the requirements of the relevant assembly standard

## Functional unit

Part of an assembly comprising all the electrical and mechanical elements including switching devices that contribute to the fulfilment of the same function

## Removable part

Part consisting of components assembled and wired on a common support which is intended to be removed entirely from the assembly and replaced whilst the main circuit to which it is connected may be live

## Withdrawable part (withdrawable unit)

Removable part intended to be moved from the connected position to the isolated (disconnected) position and to a test position, if any, whilst remaining mechanically attached to the PSC-assembly

## Connected position

Position of a removable part when it is fully connected for its intended function

## Test position

Position of a withdrawable part in which the relevant main circuits are open on its supply side but not necessarily isolated and in which the auxiliary circuits are connected allowing operation tests of the incorporated device(s), the withdrawable part remaining mechanically attached to the PSC-assembly (Note: The opening can also be achieved without any mechanical movement of the withdrawable part by operation of a suitable device)

## Isolated position (disconnected position)

Position of a withdrawable part in which an isolating distance is established in main and auxiliary circuits on its supply side, the withdrawable part remaining mechanically attached to the PSC-assembly (Note: The isolating distance can also be established without any mechanical movement of the withdrawable part by operation of a suitable device)

## Isolating distance

Clearance between open contacts of withdrawable parts meeting the safety requirements specified for disconnectors

## Removed position

Position of a removable (or withdrawable) part when it is outside the assembly, and mechanically and electrically separated from it

## Supporting structure (frame)

Structure forming part of an assembly designed to support various components of the assembly and any enclosure

## Enclosure

Housing affording the type and degree of protection suitable for the intended application

## Section (cubicle)

Constructional unit of an assembly between two successive vertical delineations

## Sub-section (compartment)

Constructional unit of an assembly between two successive horizontal or vertical delineations within a section (cubicle)

Transport unit
Part of an assembly or a complete assembly suitable for transportation without being dismantled

Operating gangway within a PSC-assembly
Space to be used by the operator for the proper operation and supervision of the PSC-assembly

Maintenance gangway within a PSC-assembly
Space which is accessible to authorized personnel only and primarily intended for use when servicing the installed equipment

### 12.2 Rated Values

The manufacturers of low-voltage switchgear and controlgear assemblies specify rated values in accordance with IEC 61439-1 and -2. For the low-voltage switching devices used, rated values must be stated which are in accordance with the relevant product-specific standards from the IEC 60947 series. These rated values apply to defined operating conditions and characterize the usability in an assembly.

The following rated values in accordance with IEC 61439-1 and -2 shall be the basis for configuring the assembly:

## Rated voltage $U_{\mathrm{n}}$

Highest nominal voltage of the electrical system, declared by the assembly manufacturer, to which the main circuit(s) of the assembly is (are) designed to be connected.

Rated operational voltage (of a circuit of an assembly) $U_{\mathrm{e}}$

Value of voltage, AC (RMS) or DC (mean value), declared by the assembly manufacturer for the assembly or a circuit of an assembly, which, combined with the rated current, determines its application.

## Rated insulation voltage $U_{\mathrm{i}}$

RMS withstand voltage value, assigned by the assembly manufacturer to the assembly or to a circuit of an assembly, characterizing the specified (long-term) withstand capability of the insulation.

## Rated impulse withstand voltage $U_{\text {imp }}$

 Impulse withstand voltage value, assigned by the assembly manufacturer for an assembly or a circuit of an assembly, characterizing the specified withstand capability of the insulation against transient overvoltages.
## Rated current $I_{n}$

Value of uninterrupted current, declared by the assembly manufacturer, which can be carried without the temperature-rise of various parts of the assembly exceeding specified limits under specified conditions.

## Rated peak withstand current $I_{\mathrm{pk}}$

Value of peak short-circuit current declared by the assembly manufacturer, that can be withstood under specified conditions.

## Rated short-time withstand current $I_{\mathrm{cw}}$

RMS value of AC or mean value of DC short-time current, declared by the assembly manufacturer, that can be withstood under specified conditions, defined in terms of current and time.

For time values up to 3 s , the Joule integral $\left(I^{2} \times t\right)$ is constant. For example, with $I_{\mathrm{cw}}=50 \mathrm{kA}, 1 \mathrm{~s}$, a value of $I_{\mathrm{cw}}=28.9 \mathrm{kA}$ for 3 s can be calculated:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& I_{\mathrm{cw}}\left(t_{2}\right)=I_{\mathrm{cw}}\left(t_{1}\right) \cdot \sqrt{\frac{t_{1}}{t_{2}}} \\
& I_{\mathrm{cw}}(3 \mathrm{~s})=50 \mathrm{kA} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1 \mathrm{~s}}{3 \mathrm{~s}}}=28,9 \mathrm{kA}
\end{aligned}
$$

Factor $\mathbf{n}=I_{\mathrm{pk}} / I_{\mathrm{cw}}$
To determine the impulse current, the RMS value of the short-circuit current must be multiplied with the factor $n$. Tab. $12 / 1$ lists the values for $n$ from IEC 61439-1.

| n | $\cos \varphi$ | Rated short-time withstand current <br> $I_{\mathrm{cw}}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 . 5}$ | 0.7 | $\quad I_{\mathrm{cw}} \leq 5 \mathrm{kA}$ |
| 1.7 | 0.7 | $5 \mathrm{kA}<I_{\mathrm{cw}} \leq 10 \mathrm{kA}$ |
| 2 | 0.3 | $10 \mathrm{kA}<I_{\mathrm{cw}} \leq 20 \mathrm{kA}$ |
| 2.1 | 0.25 | $20 \mathrm{kA}<I_{\mathrm{cw}} \leq 50 \mathrm{kA}$ |
| 2.2 | 0.2 | $50 \mathrm{kA}<I_{\mathrm{cw}}$ |

Tab. 12/1: Factor $\mathbf{n}$ as a function of $\cos \varphi$ and $I_{\text {cw }}$

## Rated conditional short-circuit current $I_{\text {cc }}$

Value of the prospective short-circuit current, declared by the assembly manufacturer, that can be withstood for the total operating time (clearing time) of the SCPD under specified conditions.

Rated current of the assembly $I_{n A}$
The rated current of the assembly is the lower value of:

- The sum of the rated currents of the incoming circuits within the assembly operated in parallel;
- The total current which the main busbar is capable of distributing in the particular assembly configuration.


## Rated operational current of a circuit $I_{\mathrm{e}}$

The rated current of a circuit, declared by the assembly manufacturer, depends on the rated values of the individual items of electrical equipment in the circuit within the assembly, their arrangement and their type of application. The circuit must be capable of carrying this current when operated alone without that overtemperatures in individual components will exceed the limit values specified.

## Rated diversity factor (RDF)

Per unit value of the rated current, assigned by the assembly manufacturer, to which outgoing circuits of an assembly can be continuously and simultaneously loaded taking into account the mutual thermal influences.

The rated diversity factor may be specified

- for groups of circuits
- for the entire assembly.

The rated operational current of the circuits $I_{\mathrm{e}}$ multiplied by the rated diversity factor must be greater than or equal to the assumed load of the outgoing circuits.

The rated diversity factor assumes that several circuits in a section (cubicle) are loaded intermittently, or not fully loaded simultaneously. In the absence of an agreement between the assembly manufacturer and user concerning the actual load currents, the values of Tab. 12/2 are applied.

| Type of loading | Assumed <br> diversity factor |
| :--- | :--- |
| Power distribution: $\mathbf{2}$ - $\mathbf{3}$ circuits | 0.9 |
| Power distribution: $\mathbf{4}$ - $\mathbf{5}$ circuits | 0.8 |
| Power distribution: $\mathbf{6}$ - $\mathbf{9}$ circuits | 0.7 |
| Power distribution: $\mathbf{1 0}$ circuits and more | 0.6 |
| Electric actuators | 0.2 |
| Motors $\leq \mathbf{1 0 0}$ kW | 0.8 |
| Motors $\mathbf{~} \mathbf{1 0 0} \mathbf{k W}$ | 1 |

Tab. 12/2: Rated diversity factors RDF for various load types

If equipment is to be coordinated which is used in a switchboard, the rated values given in the IEC 60947 product standards shall be the basis:

## Trip class CLASS

Trip classes define time intervals within which the protection devices (overload releases of circuit-breakers or overload relays) must trip in cold state when assuming a symmetrical three-phase load of 7.2 times the setting current:

- CLASS 5, CLASS 10: for standard applications (normal starting)
- CLASS 20, CLASS 30, CLASS 40: for applications with a high starting current over a longer period of time.

In addition to the overload protection devices, the contactors and the short-circuit protection fuses must also be dimensioned for longer starting times.

## Short-circuit breaking capacity

The short-circuit breaking capacity is the short-circuit current, declared by the manufacturer, the device / motor starter is capable of breaking under specified conditions.

### 12.3 List of Tables

| Tab. | Title | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Chapter 2 |  |  |
| $2 / 1$ | Technical data, standards and approvals for the SIVACON S8 switchboard | 6 |
| 212 | Schematic overview of switchboard configurations for SIVACON S8 | 8/9 |
| 213 | Cubicle types and busbar arrangement in the cubicles | 10/11 |
| 214 | Cubicle dimensions | 12 |
| 215 | Surface treatment | 12 |
| 216 | Dimensions of the corner cubicle | 13 |
| 217 | Operational ratings of the main busbar | 14 |
| 218 | Cubicle widths for earthing and shortcircuiting points | 15 |
| 219 | Cable connection for the main earthing busbar | 15 |
| 2/10 | Basic data of the different mounting designs | 16/17 |
| Chapter 3 |  |  |
| $3 / 1$ | General cubicle characteristics of the circuitbreaker design | 21 |
| $3 / 2$ | Cubicle dimensions for busbar position at the top | 22 |
| $3 / 3$ | Cubicle dimensions for busbar position at the rear | 23 |
| $3 / 4$ | Cubicle dimensions for busbar position at the rear with two busbar systems in the cubicle | 24 |
| $3 / 5$ | Cable connection for cubicles with 3WA | 25 |
| 316 | Rated operational currents for cable connection cubicles and couplers with a 3WA | 26 |
| $3 / 7$ | Rated operational currents of the connections for the SIVACON 8PS system LD with a 3WA | 26 |
| $3 / 8$ | Rated operational currents of the connections for the SIVACON 8PS system LI with a 3WA | 27 |
| $3 / 9$ | Rated operational currents for withdrawable units with 3WA circuit breakers with forced ventilation | 28 |
| 3/10 | Rated operational currents for load cases (Fig. 3/3) of a circuit-breaker cubicle with two 3WA12 circuit-breakers in the cubicle | 29 |
| 3/11 | Rated operational currents for two 3WA12 ( $I_{\mathrm{n}}=1,600 \mathrm{~A}$ ) in the cubicle | 30 |
| 3/12 | Rated operational currents for load cases (Fig. 3/5) of a circuit-breaker cubicle with two 3WA12 circuit-breakers connected in parallel in the cubicle | 31 |
| 3/13 | Cubicle dimensions for cubicles with 3 ACBs type 3WA | 32 |
| 3/14 | Cable connection in cubicles with up to 3 ACBs | 32 |
| 3/15 | Rated operational currents for special load cases of a circuit-breaker cubicle with three 3WA11 circuit-breakers in the cubicle | 32 |
| 3/16 | Cubicle types for outgoing feeder/incoming feeder cubicles with MCCB (front view at the top; side view at the bottom) | 33 |
| 3/17 | Rated operational currents for cubicles with 3VA | 33 |
| 3/18 | Cubicle width for direct incoming feeder / direct outgoing feeder | 34 |
| 3/19 | Cable connection for direct incoming feeder / direct outgoing feeder | 34 |
| 3120 | Rated operational currents for direct incoming feeder | 34 |


| Tab. | Title | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Chapter 4 |  |  |
| 4/1 | General cubicle characteristics for the universal mounting design | 36 |
| $4 / 2$ | Operational ratings of the vertical distribution busbar | 38 |
| 4/3 | Cubicle characteristics for fixed-mounted design | 39 |
| 4/4 | Conductor cross-sections in fixed-mounted cubicles with front door | 39 |
| $4 / 5$ | Operational ratings for cable feeders | 39 |
| $4 / 6$ | Cubicle characteristics for in-line switchdisconnectors | 40 |
| 4/7 | General cubicle characteristics for withdrawable design | 40 |
| $4 / 8$ | Withdrawable units in HFD | 41 |
| 4/9 | Characteristics of withdrawable units in HFD | 42 |
| 4/10 | Connection data for main circuit | 44 |
| 4/11 | Connection data for auxiliary circuit | 44 |
| 4/12 | Number of free auxiliary contacts for withdrawable units in HFD | 44 |
| 4/13 | Characteristics of withdrawable units in SFD | 45 |
| 4/14 | Connection data for main circuit | 46 |
| 4/15 | Connection data for auxiliary circuit | 46 |
| 4/16 | Number of free auxiliary contacts for withdrawable units in SFD | 46 |
| 4/17 | Rated operational currents and minimum withdrawable unit heights for cable feeders in SFD / HFD | 47 |
| 4/18 | Sizes for normal withdrawable units | 48 |
| 4/19 | Sizes of small withdrawable units for fused motor feeders | 49 |
| 4/20 | Sizes of small withdrawable units for nonfused motor feeders | 50 |
| Chapter 5 |  |  |
| 5/1 | General cubicle characteristics for plug-in inline design | 52 |
| 5/2 | Ratings of the vertical distribution busbar 3NJ63 | 53 |
| 5/3 | Additional built-in components for 3NJ63 | 53 |
| $5 / 4$ | Derating factors for 3NJ63 fuse-links | 53 |
| 5/5 | Ratings of 3NJ63 cable feeders | 53 |
| 5/6 | Maximum possible cable connections for inline switch-disconnectors 3NJ63 | 54 |
| 5/7 | Conversion factors for other ambient temperatures | 55 |
| $5 / 8$ | Configuration rules for 3NJ63: arrangement of in-line units in the cubicle | 55 |
| 5/9 | Ratings of the vertical distribution busbar SASILplus | 56 |
| 5/10 | Additional built-in components for SASILplus | 56 |
| 5/11 | Derating factors for SASILplus fuse-links | 56 |
| 5/12 | Ratings of the SASILplus cable feeders | 56 |
| 5/13 | Conversion factors for other ambient temperatures | 57 |
| 5/14 | Configuration rules for SASILplus: arrangement of in-line units in the cubicle | 57 |


| Tab. | Title | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Chapter 6 |  |  |
| 6/1 | General cubicle characteristics for fixedmounted in-line design | 61 |
| $6 / 2$ | Maximum possible cable connections for 3NJ4 in-line switch-disconnectors | 61 |
| 6/3 | Ratings of 3NJ4 cable feeders | 61 |
| $6 / 4$ | Dimensions if additional built-in components are used | 62 |
| $6 / 5$ | Mounting location of additional built-in components | 62 |
| 6/6 | Device compartment for in-line units in the second row | 62 |
| $6 / 7$ | Ratings of the cable feeders for in-line units in the second row | 62 |
| $6 / 8$ | General cubicle characteristics for fixedmounted cubicles with front door | 63 |
| $6 / 9$ | Ratings of the vertical distribution busbar | 64 |
| 6/10 | Conductor cross-sections in fixed-mounted cubicles with front door | 64 |
| 6/11 | Ratings of cable feeders for 3NP, 3KF and 3RV | 65 |
| 6/12 | Ratings of cable feeders for 3VA | 66 |
| 6/13 | Configuration data of the assembly kits for modular installation devices | 66 |
| 6/14 | General cubicle characteristics for freely configured fixed-mounted design | 67 |
| 6/15 | Configuration data on cubicle design for freely configured fixed-mounted design | 68 |
| 6/16 | Ratings of the vertical distribution busbar | 68 |
| 6/17 | Configuration data on mounting options for freely configured fixed-mounted design | 68 |
| 6/18 | Technical features of the cubicles with frequency converter design | 69 |
| 6/19 | Conductor cross-sections of the modules | 69 |
| 6/20 | Categorization of assembly kits for modular installation devices | 70 |

## Chapter 7

| 7/1 | General cubicles characteristics for reactive <br> power compensation | 74 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

712 Choked capacitor assemblies with built-in $\quad 75$

713 Configuration of the capacitor assemblies 76
$\begin{array}{lll}714 & \text { Conversion factors F for phase angle } & 77\end{array}$ adjustments
$715 \quad \begin{aligned} & \text { Connection cables and back-up fuses for } \\ & \text { separately installed compensation cubicles }\end{aligned}$
$715 \quad \begin{aligned} & \text { Connection cables and back-up fuses for } \\ & \text { separately installed compensation cubicles }\end{aligned}$78

Chapter 8
8/1 Examples for connection of Siemens devices to the different communication systems
8/2 Features of PROFIBUS DP and Modbus RTU
8/3 Properties of a PROFIBUS cable type A
Distribution of the PROFINET devices and their equivalents in PROFIBUS cubicles Industrial Ethernet cable, prefabricated with two RJ45 plugs (CAT 6A, TP line $4 \times 2$ )

| Tab. | Title | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $8 / 6$ | PROFINET switches SCALANCE (10/100 Mbit/s) for cubicle installation | 87 |
| 8/7 | Mounting options in empty compartments for cubicle installation of SCALANCE switches | 88 |
| 818 | Mounting options of SCALANCE switches in the cable, head or foot compartment of universal outgoing feeder cubicles | 89 |
| 8/9 | Options for the SIMARIS control versions | 93 |
| Chapter 9 |  |  |
| 9/1 | Weights (orientation values) for selected cubicles | 102 |
| $9 / 2$ | Power losses for SIVACON S8 cubicles (orientation values) | 102 |
| 9/3 | Normal service conditions for SIVACON S8 switchboards | 103 |
| $9 / 4$ | Special service conditions for SIVACON S8 switchboards | 104 |
| Chapter 10 |  |  |
| 10/1 | Tests for design verification according to IEC 61439-2 | 106 |
| 10/2 | Characteristics under conditions of internal arcing and classification according to IECITR 61641 | 109 |
| 10/3 | SIVACON S8 system characteristics under conditions of arcing | 111 |
| 10/4 | Acceleration factor K for SIVACON S8 | 111 |
| Chapter 11 |  |  |
| 11/1 | Cross-sections for protective conductors made of copper acc. to Clause 8.4.3.2.2 of IEC 61439-1 | 124 |
| 11/2 | Minimum connection requirements for protective conductors made of copper (PE and PEN) acc. to Clause 8.8 (from outside) of IEC 61439-1 | 124 |
| 11/3 | Structure of the IP code and the meaning of characteristic numerals and code letters | 125 |
| 11/4 | Internal separation of assemblies in accordance with IEC 61439-2 | 126 |
| 11/5 | Guide values for operational currents of threephase asynchronous motors (AC-2/AC-3) acc. to IEC 60947-4-1 | 127 |
| 11/6 | Rated currents and initial symmetrical shortcircuit currents for three-phase distribution transformers | 128 |
| Chapter 12 |  |  |
| 12/1 | Factor n as a function of $\cos \varphi$ and $I_{\text {cw }}$ | 132 |
| 12/2 | Rated diversity factors RDF for various load types | 133 |


| Tab. | Title | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $8 / 6$ | PROFINET switches SCALANCE (10/100 Mbit/s) for cubicle installation | 87 |
| 8/7 | Mounting options in empty compartments for cubicle installation of SCALANCE switches | 88 |
| 818 | Mounting options of SCALANCE switches in the cable, head or foot compartment of universal outgoing feeder cubicles | 89 |
| 8/9 | Options for the SIMARIS control versions | 93 |
| Chapter 9 |  |  |
| 9/1 | Weights (orientation values) for selected cubicles | 102 |
| $9 / 2$ | Power losses for SIVACON S8 cubicles (orientation values) | 102 |
| 9/3 | Normal service conditions for SIVACON S8 switchboards | 103 |
| $9 / 4$ | Special service conditions for SIVACON S8 switchboards | 104 |
| Chapter 10 |  |  |
| 10/1 | Tests for design verification according to IEC 61439-2 | 106 |
| 10/2 | Characteristics under conditions of internal arcing and classification according to IECITR 61641 | 109 |
| 10/3 | SIVACON S8 system characteristics under conditions of arcing | 111 |
| 10/4 | Acceleration factor K for SIVACON S8 | 111 |
| Chapter 11 |  |  |
| 11/1 | Cross-sections for protective conductors made of copper acc. to Clause 8.4.3.2.2 of IEC 61439-1 | 124 |
| 11/2 | Minimum connection requirements for protective conductors made of copper (PE and PEN) acc. to Clause 8.8 (from outside) of IEC 61439-1 | 124 |
| 11/3 | Structure of the IP code and the meaning of characteristic numerals and code letters | 125 |
| 11/4 | Internal separation of assemblies in accordance with IEC 61439-2 | 126 |
| 11/5 | Guide values for operational currents of threephase asynchronous motors (AC-2/AC-3) acc. to IEC 60947-4-1 | 127 |
| 11/6 | Rated currents and initial symmetrical shortcircuit currents for three-phase distribution transformers | 128 |
| Chapter 12 |  |  |
| 12/1 | Factor n as a function of $\cos \varphi$ and $I_{\text {cw }}$ | 132 |
| 12/2 | Rated diversity factors RDF for various load types | 133 |


| Tab. | Title | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $8 / 6$ | PROFINET switches SCALANCE (10/100 Mbit/s) for cubicle installation | 87 |
| 8/7 | Mounting options in empty compartments for cubicle installation of SCALANCE switches | 88 |
| 818 | Mounting options of SCALANCE switches in the cable, head or foot compartment of universal outgoing feeder cubicles | 89 |
| 8/9 | Options for the SIMARIS control versions | 93 |
| Chapter 9 |  |  |
| 9/1 | Weights (orientation values) for selected cubicles | 102 |
| $9 / 2$ | Power losses for SIVACON S8 cubicles (orientation values) | 102 |
| 9/3 | Normal service conditions for SIVACON S8 switchboards | 103 |
| $9 / 4$ | Special service conditions for SIVACON S8 switchboards | 104 |
| Chapter 10 |  |  |
| 10/1 | Tests for design verification according to IEC 61439-2 | 106 |
| 10/2 | Characteristics under conditions of internal arcing and classification according to IECITR 61641 | 109 |
| 10/3 | SIVACON S8 system characteristics under conditions of arcing | 111 |
| 10/4 | Acceleration factor K for SIVACON S8 | 111 |
| Chapter 11 |  |  |
| 11/1 | Cross-sections for protective conductors made of copper acc. to Clause 8.4.3.2.2 of IEC 61439-1 | 124 |
| 11/2 | Minimum connection requirements for protective conductors made of copper (PE and PEN) acc. to Clause 8.8 (from outside) of IEC 61439-1 | 124 |
| 11/3 | Structure of the IP code and the meaning of characteristic numerals and code letters | 125 |
| 11/4 | Internal separation of assemblies in accordance with IEC 61439-2 | 126 |
| 11/5 | Guide values for operational currents of threephase asynchronous motors (AC-2/AC-3) acc. to IEC 60947-4-1 | 127 |
| 11/6 | Rated currents and initial symmetrical shortcircuit currents for three-phase distribution transformers | 128 |
| Chapter 12 |  |  |
| 12/1 | Factor n as a function of $\cos \varphi$ and $I_{\text {cw }}$ | 132 |
| 12/2 | Rated diversity factors RDF for various load types | 133 |


| Tab. | Title | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $8 / 6$ | PROFINET switches SCALANCE (10/100 Mbit/s) for cubicle installation | 87 |
| 8/7 | Mounting options in empty compartments for cubicle installation of SCALANCE switches | 88 |
| 818 | Mounting options of SCALANCE switches in the cable, head or foot compartment of universal outgoing feeder cubicles | 89 |
| 8/9 | Options for the SIMARIS control versions | 93 |
| Chapter 9 |  |  |
| 9/1 | Weights (orientation values) for selected cubicles | 102 |
| $9 / 2$ | Power losses for SIVACON S8 cubicles (orientation values) | 102 |
| 9/3 | Normal service conditions for SIVACON S8 switchboards | 103 |
| $9 / 4$ | Special service conditions for SIVACON S8 switchboards | 104 |
| Chapter 10 |  |  |
| 10/1 | Tests for design verification according to IEC 61439-2 | 106 |
| 10/2 | Characteristics under conditions of internal arcing and classification according to IECITR 61641 | 109 |
| 10/3 | SIVACON S8 system characteristics under conditions of arcing | 111 |
| 10/4 | Acceleration factor K for SIVACON S8 | 111 |
| Chapter 11 |  |  |
| 11/1 | Cross-sections for protective conductors made of copper acc. to Clause 8.4.3.2.2 of IEC 61439-1 | 124 |
| 11/2 | Minimum connection requirements for protective conductors made of copper (PE and PEN) acc. to Clause 8.8 (from outside) of IEC 61439-1 | 124 |
| 11/3 | Structure of the IP code and the meaning of characteristic numerals and code letters | 125 |
| 11/4 | Internal separation of assemblies in accordance with IEC 61439-2 | 126 |
| 11/5 | Guide values for operational currents of threephase asynchronous motors (AC-2/AC-3) acc. to IEC 60947-4-1 | 127 |
| 11/6 | Rated currents and initial symmetrical shortcircuit currents for three-phase distribution transformers | 128 |
| Chapter 12 |  |  |
| 12/1 | Factor n as a function of $\cos \varphi$ and $I_{\text {cw }}$ | 132 |
| 12/2 | Rated diversity factors RDF for various load types | 133 |

## Chapter 10

Chapter 11

Chapter 12

### 12.4 List of Figures

| Fig. | Title | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Chapter 1 |  |  |
| 1/1 | Totally Integrated Power (TIP) as a holistic approach to electric power distribution | 2 |
| $1 / 2$ | SIVACON 58 for all areas of application | 3 |
| 1/3 | Use of SIVACON 58 in power distribution | 4 |
| Chapter 2 |  |  |
| 2/1 | Cubicle design of SIVACON 58 | 7 |
| 212 | Dimensions of the enclosure parts | 12 |
| 213 | Integration of a corner cubicle | 13 |
| 214 | Variable busbar position for SIVACON S8 | 14 |
| Chapter 3 |  |  |
| 3/1 | Cubicles in circuit-breaker design | 20 |
| 312 | Forced ventilation in a circuit-breaker cubicle | 21 |
| 3/3 | Cubicle types and load cases with two 3WA12 as longitudinal coupler and incoming feeder / outgoing feeder (top: side view; bottom: front view) | 29 |
| $3 / 4$ | Cubicle types with two independent 3WA as incoming feeder / outgoing feeder (top: side view; bottom: front view) | 30 |
| 315 | Cubicle types and load cases with two 3WA12 connected in parallel as incoming feeder / outgoing feeder (top: side view; bottom: front view) | 31 |
| 316 | Cubicle types with three circuit-breakers (side view) | 32 |
| 317 | Cubicles for direct incoming feeder / direct outgoing feeder | 34 |
| Chapter 4 |  |  |
| 4/1 | Cubicle for universal mounting design with cable connection from the front | 36 |
| $4 / 2$ | Cubicle with forced ventilation for universal mounting design | 37 |
| 4/3 | Combination options for universal mounting design | 38 |
| $4 / 4$ | Arrangement of components in fixed-mounted design (left) and connection terminals in the cable compartment (right) | 39 |
| $4 / 5$ | Withdrawable design versions in Standard Feature Design (SFD; left) and High Feature Design (HFD; right) | 40 |
| 416 | Structure of a small withdrawable unit in HFD | 41 |
| $4 / 7$ | Positions with disconnecting contact system in HFD | 41 |
| $4 / 8$ | Front areas usable for an instrument board for small withdrawable units with a mounting height of 150 mm | 43 |
| 4/9 | Front areas usable for an instrument board for small withdrawable units with a mounting height of 200 mm | 43 |
| 4/10 | Front areas usable for an instrument board for normal withdrawable units | 43 |
| $4 / 11$ | Shutter for normal withdrawable unit in HFD | 44 |
| 4/12 | Adapter plate for small withdrawable units | 44 |
| 4/13 | Positions with disconnecting contact system in SFD | 45 |
| 4/14 | Normal withdrawable unit in SFD with a withdrawable unit height of 100 mm | 45 |
| 4/15 | Open withdrawable unit compartments in SFD | 46 |

$\left.\begin{array}{|l|l|l|l|}\hline \text { Fig. } & \text { Title } & \text { Page } \\ \hline \text { Chapter 5 }\end{array} \begin{array}{l}\text { Cubicles for plug-in in-line design: On the left } \\ \text { for in-line switch-disconnectors with fuses } \\ \text { 3NJ63: on the right for in-line switch- } \\ \text { disconnectors with fuses SASILplus }\end{array}\right]$

| Fig. | Title | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Chapter 9 |  |  |
| 9/1 | Distances to obstacles | 96 |
| $9 / 2$ | Gangway widths and passage heights | 96 |
| 9/3 | Minimum widths of gangways in case of evacuation acc. to IEC 60364-7-729 | 97 |
| $9 / 4$ | Cubicle arrangement for single-front (top) and double-front switchboards (bottom) | 98 |
| $9 / 5$ | Permissible deviations in the installation area | 99 |
| 916 | Installation on false floors | 99 |
| $9 / 7$ | Foundation frame fixing on concrete | 99 |
| $9 / 8$ | Fixing points of single- and double-front switchboards | 99 |
| $9 / 9$ | Fixing points for the corner cubicle | 100 |
| 9/10 | Cable entry for cubicles with busbar position at the top | 100 |
| 9/11 | Cable entry for cubicles with busbar position at the rear | 101 |
| 9/12 | Cable entry for double-front cubicles with busbar position in the center | 101 |
| Chapter 10 |  |  |
| 10/1 | Tasks and objectives of the arc fault protection | 107 |
| 10/2 | Arc barrier in SIVACON S8 | 108 |
| 10/3 | Insulated main busbar in the SIVACON 58 ( N insulation optional) | 109 |
| 10/4 | Function of the active arc fault protection for SIVACON S8 | 110 |
| 10/5 | AQD systems (AQ 100 and DEHNshort) for SIVACON S8 | 110 |
| 10/6 | Design of the arc fault protection system in SIVACON S8 | 110 |
| 10/7 | Comparison of seismic scales for the classification of seismic response categories of SIVACON S8 | 112 |
| 10/8 | EU Declaration of Conformity for SIVACON S8 in respect of the Low Voltage and EMC Directives | 114 |
| 10/9 | Declaration of Conformity for SIVACON S8 regarding design verification | 115 |
| 10/10 | Declaration of Conformity for SIVACON S8 regarding design verification - Annex Page 1/2 | 116 |
| 10/11 | Declaration of Conformity for SIVACON S8 regarding design verification - Annex Page 2/2 | 117 |
| Chapter 11 |  |  |
| 11/1 | Systems by type of connection to earth in accordance with IEC 60364-1 | 120 |
| 11/2 | Line diagram for an earthing concept based on a central earthing point (CEP) | 121 |
| 11/3 | Double earth fault in the IT system | 122 |
| 11/4 | Schematic current-time curves for the starting of motors with efficiency classes IE1/IE2 and IE3/IE4 | 127 |

## Imprint

Totally Integrated Power - Consultant Support
SIVACON S8
Technical Planning Information

## Published by

Siemens AG
Smart Infrastructure
Electrification \& Automation

## Editor

Siemens AG
Tanja Berger
E-mail: tanja.berger@siemens.com

## Printed by

TV Satzstudio GmbH
Neidhardswinden 63
91448 Emskirchen, Germany

Image Rights
All images and all graphics: © Siemens AG

Subject to change without prior notice. The information in this manual only includes general descriptions and/or performance characteristics, which do not always apply in the form described in a specific application, or which may change as products are developed. The required performance characteristics are only binding if they are expressly agreed at the point of conclusion of the contract.

SIVACON and TIP Totally Integrated Power are registered trademarks of Siemens AG. Any unauthorized use is prohibited. All other designations in this document may represent trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes may violate the proprietary rights of the owner.
All data and circuit examples without engagement.

Siemens AG
Smart Infrastructure
Electrification \& Automation
Mozartstr. 31c
91052 Erlangen
Germany
E-Mail: consultant-support.tip@siemens.com

Article No.: SIDS-T10092-00-7600
Dispo 27616
06/2022 (12210.5)
All rights reserved.
Nominal fee of $€ 3$.



[^0]:    Tab. 3/9: Rated operational currents for withdrawable units with 3WA circuit-breakers with forced ventilation

[^1]:    Tab. 3/17: Rated operational currents for cubicles with 3VA

[^2]:    Tab. 4/12: Number of free auxiliary contacts for withdrawable units in HFD

[^3]:    Tab. 4/19: Sizes of small withdrawable units for fused motor feeders

[^4]:    Rated operational current with fuse-link = rated device current
    The configuration rules stated in the following are to be observed

[^5]:    1) Rated operational current with fuse-link = rated device current
[^6]:    ${ }^{1)}$ Low overload: Low dynamics (continuous duty); quadratic torque characteristic; low breakaway torque; low speed
    Examples: centrifugal pumps, radial/axial fans, rotary blowers, radial compressors, vacuum pumps, chain conveyors, agitators
    High overload: higher dynamics (cyclic operation); constant torque characteristic; high breakaway torque
    Examples: gear pumps, eccentric screw pumps, mills, mixers, breakers, lifters/sinkers, centrifuges.
    2) Further information can be found in the catalog D31.1 (E86060-K5531-A111-A1)
    3) Please ask your contact partner at Siemens

[^7]:    Tab. 9/5: special service conditions for SIVACON S8

[^8]:    Tab. 10/1: Tests for design verification according to IEC 61439-1 and IEC 61439-2

[^9]:    Tab. 11/2: Minimum connection requirements for protective conductors made of copper (PE and PEN) acc. to Clause 8.8 (from outside) of IEC 61439-1

[^10]:    ${ }^{1)} I \mathrm{k}^{\prime \prime}$ is the prospective initial symmetrical short-circuit current of the transformer in consideration of the voltage factor and the correction factor of the transformer impedance according to IEC 60909-0, without considering the system source impedance

